

7157  
202303  
131

STANDARD  
ENGLISH CLASSICS  
泰西五十軼事

華英對照 詳細註釋



上海三民圖書公司印行

## 三民圖書公司最新出版

### ◀國文國語用書▶

- 墨世鎮編  
補充讀物 模範作文二集……………四 角
- 國語應用文課本(修訂本)……………特兩 角
- 中小學國語  
科補充讀物 愛國二童子傳(世界名著  
王懷久譯)……………三角半
- 模範故事讀本(一二兩集)……………各三 角
- 中大學校  
投考必備 國文國語試題文範……………四 角
- 中學校用 中學作文模範讀本……………五 角
- 中小學校  
教科適用 國語模範讀本……………四 角
- 中小學校  
教科適用 標準國文國語文選……………五 角
- 教科適用  
言文對照 國文模範讀本……………四 角

### ◀公民黨義用書▶

- 公民訓練三百條(小學校用)……………八 分
- 公民黨義指導(投考自修教科適用)……………二 角

### ◀升學指導用書▶

- 常識升學指導……………四 角
- 常識升學指導問題詳解……………三 角
- 中外歷史指導……………三 角
- 中外地理指導……………三 角
- 博物指導……………三 角
- 物理化學指導……………三 角

# 上海三民圖書公司出版

## 華英對照標準英文文學讀本

Standard English Classics

——華英對照詳加註釋——

報紙[平裝本]四角五分  
泰西五十軼事 特製[普及本]七角五分  
道林[註釋本]五角五分

報紙[平裝本]四角五分  
約翰生行述 特製[普及本]六角五分  
道林[註釋本]三角

## 英文基本叢書

——詳加華文解釋——

英文基本作文法	史聿光著	實價六角
英文基本作文法問題詳解	史聿光作	實價三角
英文基本造句法	史聿光著	實價三角
英文基本翻譯指導	奚識之著	九角九分
英文基本文法大全	奚識之著	九角九分

原文  
泰西五十軼事

附譯文註釋

**FIFTY FAMOUS STORIES RETOLD**

BY

**JAMES BALDWIN**

WITH CHINESE NOTES

AND

TRANSLATIONS

BY

**RICHARD S. C. HSI**

AND

**S. A. SHUN**

PUBLISHED BY  
**SAN MIN BOOK COMPANY**  
**SHANGHAI**

1935

## 凡 例

- 一) 本公司所輯譯加註之標準英文文學讀本凡十餘種，均歐美名家之傑作，適用於中等學校，為時已久，可供中等學校教科及學者自修參考之用。
- (一) 此類英文文學讀本，學生欲明瞭其深意，細加翻檢，每以功課繁重，常恐時間不足；故譯成中文，置於原文之旁，以省讀者翻檢之勞，俾收心領神會之益。
- (一) 本書原文意義深奧，恐讀者難於明瞭，故於譯文之外，再加詳註，以1—2—3—4……等號碼，置於斜體字之左上角，作為標記，易於參照查閱。
- (一) 凡譯文之中有「 」記號者，其括號內之文字，乃補充文意不足之處，惟恐依照原文直譯，不能令讀者明瞭本義，故用括號內之文字補充之。
- (一) 本書原文用意深刻，謬為譯註，不免為大雅所譏。如蒙隨時賜教改善，則感甚幸甚！

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. King Alfred and the Cakes ... ..	2
2. King Alfred and the Beggar ... ..	6
3. King Canute on the Seashore ... ..	10
4. The Sons of William the Conqueror ... ..	16
5. The White Ship ... ..	24
6. King John and the Abbot ... ..	32
7. A Story of Robin Hood ... ..	42
8. Bruce and the Spider ... ..	52
9. The Black Douglas ... ..	56
10. Three Men of Gotham ... ..	62
11. Other Wise Men of Gotham ... ..	66
12. The Miller of the Dee ... ..	74
13. Sir Philip Sidney ... ..	78
14. The Ungrateful Soldier ... ..	82
15. Sir Humphrey Gilbert ... ..	84
16. Sir Walter Raleigh ... ..	88
17. Pocahontas ... ..	94
18. George Washington and his Hatchet ... ..	98
19. Grace Darling ... ..	100
20. The Story of William Tell ... ..	106
21. Arnold Winkelried ... ..	110
22. The Bell of Atri ... ..	114
23. How Napoleon Crossed the Alps ... ..	126
24. The Story of Cincinnatus ... ..	128
25. The Story of Regulus ... ..	138
26. Cornelia's Jewels ... ..	144

	PAGE
27. Androclus and the Lion ... ..	148
28. Horatius at the Bridge ... ..	154
29. Julius Caesar ... ..	162
30. The Sword of Damocles ... ..	166
31. Damon and Pythias ... ..	170
32. A Laconic Answer ... ..	174
33. The Ungrateful Guest ... ..	178
34. Alexander and Bucephalus ... ..	180
35. Diogenes the Wise Man ... ..	184
36. The Brave Three Hundred ... ..	188
37. Socrates and His House ... ..	192
38. The King and his Hawk ... ..	194
39. Doctor Goldsmith ... ..	202
40. The Kingdoms ... ..	204
41. The Barmecide Feast ... ..	210
42. The Endless Tale ... ..	218
43. The Blind Men and the Elephant ... ..	224
44. Maximilian and the Goose Boy ... ..	228
45. The Inchcape Rock ... ..	236
46. Whittington and His Cat ... ..	242
47. Casabianca ... ..	266
78. Antonio Canova ... ..	272
49. Picciola ... ..	282
50. Mignon ... ..	290

## 序 言

英文在今日的中國，有成為「第二語言」的趨勢，成為治學者所必需之工具，而英文之在學校課程中，佔一僅次於國文的重要地位，是不能否認的一種事實。

然而全國各學校中，英文教學的效率，似乎不能令我們滿意。以中學畢業生而論，平均每個中學生，習英文至六七年之久，然而畢業之後，除了師長曾經講授過的課本以外，不能閱讀原文書籍的，是佔着絕對的大多數。

這是一個很可惋惜的現象，梁任公先生曾說，「通一種外國語，等於發現一處新殖民地。」（大意如此）修習英文的目的，正在發現一個學問上的新大陸，從而獲取其中的各種寶藏。假使我們習英文而不至於「通」，除師長講授以外而不能自行閱讀，這彷彿我們雖在旅程中跋涉了一番，終還不能達到新大陸，獲得殖民地。則我們又何貴乎此旅程的跋涉，換一句話，何貴乎此六七年英文的修習？

學校中英文教學的效率所以不高的最大原因，是在學生除師長指定的課本以外，不肯多閱讀。而學生之所以不肯多閱讀，則英文自修書籍之缺乏，應該負最大的責任。

在這點上我們覺得，奚君的譯註校閱英文學名著的這種工作，是值得鼓勵，值得讚美的。各校學生得到了這些英漢對照的書籍，可以無師自通，揣摩研究，用以戲英文學之達津，入英文學之堂奧。這種工作，這種貢獻，在全國各學校的英文教學上，將證實其為一個絕大的幫助。

我們希望奚君在這方面的努力能夠繼續下去，也希望他的努力能引起別人的相同的努力，以佳惠於全國的青年學子！

三十一，十二月，十日，

夏晉麟



# FIFTY FAMOUS STORIES RETOLD

## 1. KING ALFRED AND THE CAKES

**M**ANY years ago there lived in England a wise and good king whose name was Alfred. No other man ever did so much for his *country*<sup>1</sup> as he; and people now, all over the *world*<sup>2</sup>, *speak of*<sup>3</sup> him as Alfred the Great.

In those days a king did not have a very *easy*<sup>4</sup> life. There was war *almost*<sup>5</sup> all the time, and *no one else*<sup>6</sup> could lead his *army*<sup>7</sup> into *battle*<sup>8</sup> so well as he. And so, between *ruling*<sup>9</sup> and *fighting*<sup>10</sup> he had a *busy*<sup>11</sup> time of it indeed.

A *fierce*<sup>12</sup>, *rude*<sup>13</sup> people, called the Danes, had come from over the sea, and were fighting the English. There were so many of them, and they were so *bold*<sup>14</sup> and strong, that for a long time they *gained*<sup>15</sup> every battle. If they *kept on*<sup>16</sup> they would soon be the *masters*<sup>17</sup> of the whole country.

At last, after a great battle, the English army was *broken up*<sup>18</sup> and *scattered*<sup>19</sup>. Every man had to save himself in the best way he could. King Alfred *fled alone*<sup>20</sup>, in great *haste*<sup>21</sup>, through the woods and *swamps*<sup>22</sup>.

---

1. 國家. 2. 世界. 3. 談論, 述. 4. 容易, 安逸 (ēz'y). 5. 幾乎. 6. 再無他人. 7. 軍隊. 8. 戰爭 (bāt'l). 9. 統治, 管理. 10. 戰爭. 11. 忙 (bīz'zy). 12. 兇猛 (fērs). 13. 粗暴 (rud). 14. 勇. 15. 得勝. 16. 堅持. 17. 主人翁. 18. 潰散. 19. 散 (skār'tōr'd). 20. 獨自逃跑. 21. 急忙. 22. 濕地 (swōmp).

# 泰西五十軼事

## 一 亞勒弗烈王與麵餅

多年以前，在〔英國〕地方有一個聰明而仁慈的國王，他的名字叫做〔亞勒弗烈〕。再也沒有其他的人像他那樣有功於國家了；就是到了現在的人民，可以說是全世界的人民，還稱他爲〔亞勒弗烈大帝〕。

在那些時候，一個國王並沒有一種安逸的生活。幾乎一生有着戰爭，再也沒有其他的人能夠率領軍隊作戰像他那樣的精幹了。這是的確，一方面統治國家，一方面要作戰，他真是忙極了。

當時有一種兇猛粗暴的民族，叫做〔丹麥〕人，曾經飄過海洋來至〔英國〕挑戰。他們的人數是如此衆多，並且他們都是勇敢和強壯，因此他們有過一個長時間，每次戰爭都是得勝的。倘使他們能夠堅持到底的話，他們立刻可以做全國的主人翁了。

到最後來，經過一次大戰以後，那個英國的軍隊被打得潰敗了，並且已經四散開去了。每個人盡着他個人的能力拯救



救命。〔亞勒弗烈國王〕，他獨自奔逃了，非常的急  
和濕地。

Late in the day the king came to the *hut*<sup>1</sup> of a *wood-cutter*<sup>2</sup>. He was very *tired*<sup>3</sup> and hungry, and he *begged*<sup>4</sup> the woodcutter's wife to give him something to eat and a place to sleep in her hut.

The woman was *baking*<sup>5</sup> some cakes upon the *hearth*<sup>6</sup>. and she looked with pity upon the poor, *ragged*<sup>7</sup> fellow who seemed so hungry. She had no thought that he was the king.

"Yes," she said, "I will give you some supper if you will *watch*<sup>8</sup> these cakes. I want to go out and *milk*<sup>9</sup> the *cow*<sup>10</sup>; and you must see that they do not *burn*<sup>11</sup> while I am gone."

King Alfred was very *willing*<sup>12</sup> to watch the cakes, but he had far greater things to think about. How was he going to get his army together again? And how was he going to drive the fierce Danes out of the land? He forgot his hunger; he forgot the cakes; he forgot that he was in the woodcutter's hut. His mind was busy making *plans*<sup>13</sup> for *tomorrow*<sup>14</sup>.

In a little while the woman came back. The cakes were *smoking*<sup>15</sup> on the hearth. They were burned to a *crisp*<sup>16</sup>. Ah, how angry she was!

"You lazy fellow!" she cried. "See what you have done! You want something to eat, but you do not want to work!"

---

1. 草屋. 2. 樵夫 (wōōd'kūt'tār). 3. 疲乏. 4. 請求. 5. 烘. 6. 爐 (hārth). 7. 衣衫襤褸. 8. 看管. 9. 擠奶. 10. 牛. 11. 燒焦. 12. 願意. 13. 計策. 14. 明日. 15. 出煙. 16. 焦塊 (krī'sp).

在傍晚的時候，那個國王就來到了一個樵夫的草屋裏。他真是非常的疲乏和饑餓了，他就請求樵夫的妻子給他些東西喫和在她的草屋中給他一個地位睡。

那個婦人正在一只爐子的上面烘幾塊麵餅，而她很憐恤的看着這個衣衫襤褸的可憐的人，似乎非常的饑餓了。她並沒有想到，他正是一個國王哩。

“好的”她說道，“我可以給些夜飯你喫，倘使你願意照料這些麵餅。我要跑出去擄牛奶；不過你要看守好，當我跑出去的時候，不要讓麵餅烘焦了。

[亞勒弗烈國王]很願意照料那些麵餅，不過他有許多更重大的事情要計劃着。他怎樣能夠去重新聚集他的軍隊？他怎樣能夠去把兇猛的[丹麥人]逐出國境？因此他竟忘却了饑餓；他又忘却了那些麵餅；他又忘了他是在樵夫的草屋中了。他的心中正忙着明天的計劃哩。

在不久以後，那個婦人回來了。那些餅正在爐子上冒煙哩。牠們被燒成焦塊了。噫，她多麼的發怒啊！

“你這懶漢！”她叫喊道。“看，你做的是什麼啊！你只想些東西吃，但是你却不想工作做啊！”

I have been told that she even *struck*<sup>1</sup> the king with a stick; but I can hardly *believe*<sup>2</sup> that she was so *unnatured*<sup>3</sup>.

The king must have laughed to himself at the thought of being *scolded*<sup>4</sup> in this way; and he was so hungry that he did not mind the woman's angry words half so much as the loss of the cakes.

I do not know *whether*<sup>5</sup> he had anything to eat that night, or whether he had to go to bed without his *supper*<sup>6</sup>. But it was not many days until he had gathered his men together again, and *had beaten*<sup>7</sup> the Danes in a great battle.

## 2. KING ALFRED AND THE BEGGAR

**A**T one time the Danes drove King Alfred from his *kingdom*<sup>8</sup>, and he had to *lie hidden*<sup>9</sup> for a long time on a little *island*<sup>10</sup> in a river.

One day, all who were on the island, except the king and queen and one servant, went out to fish. It was a very lonely place, and no one could get to it *except*<sup>11</sup> by a boat. About noon a ragged beggar came to the king's door, and asked for food.

The king called the servant, and asked, "How much food have we in the house?"

---

1. 打 (strük). 2. 信任. 3. 壞脾氣 (il'nä'türd). 4. 罵 (sköl'd). 5. 是否. 6. 夜飯. 7. 擊敗. 8. 王國, 帝國. 9. 躲避 (li,hid'n). 10. 島 (I'länd). 11. 除出 (ök-säpt).

曾經有人告訴我，她甚至用一根棍子來打國王；不過我很難相信，她是這樣的壞脾氣呢。

那國王必定自己也在好笑着他這樣的被人辱罵；不過他是如此饑餓，以致他注意那婦人忿怒的話，並沒有及到注意失落麵餅的一半。

我也不知道是否他在那天晚上有東西喫，也不知道是否那晚上去睡時沒有喫過晚飯。不過此後不多幾天他就重新聚集起了他的隊伍，並且在大戰之中把〔丹麥人〕擊敗了。

## 二 亞勒弗烈王和乞丐

有一次那些〔丹麥人〕把〔亞勒弗烈國王〕逐出他自己的國境，他祇得長時期的躲避在一座在河中的小島上。

有一天，所有在那個島上的人們，除去了國王，王后和一個侍僕以外，都去捕魚了。這島是一處很孤寂的地方，沒有人能夠跑到這島上來，除非他是趁船過來。差不多在正午的時候，一個衣衫襤褸的乞丐來到國王的門口，要討東西喫。

那國王就叫僕人來問道，“我們還有多少食物在屋子裏？”

"My lord,<sup>1</sup>" said the servant, "we have only one loaf<sup>2</sup> and a little wine."

Then the king gave thanks to God, and said, "Give half of the loaf and half of the wine to this poor man."

The servant<sup>3</sup> did as he was bidden<sup>4</sup>. The beggar thanked the king for his kindness<sup>5</sup>, and went on his way.

In the afternoon the men who had gone out to fish came back. They had three boats full of fish, and they said, "We have caught more fish today than in all the other days that we have been on this island."

The king was glad, and he and his people were more hopeful<sup>6</sup> than they had ever been before.

When night came, the king lay awake<sup>7</sup> for a long time, and thought about the things that had happened that day. At last he fancied<sup>8</sup> that he saw a great light like the sun; and in the midst of the light there stood an old man with black hair, holding<sup>9</sup> an open book in his hand.

It may all have been a dream<sup>10</sup>, and yet to the king it seemed very real<sup>11</sup> indeed. He looked and wondered<sup>12</sup>, but was not afraid.

"Who are you?" he asked of the old man.

"Alfred, my son, be brave," said the man; "for I am the one to whom you gave this day the half of all the food that you had. Be strong and joyful of heart, and

---

1. 王上. 2. 麵包. 3. 僕人 (sōr-vān't). 4. 吩咐. 5. 仁慈. 6. 希望. 7. 未入睡. 8. 幻想 (fān'ái'd). 9. 捏, 持. 10. 夢. 11. 真 (rēl). 12. 奇 (wūn'dērd).

“我的主上，”那僕人說道“我們祇有一塊麵包和一些兒酒了。”

於是那國王向上帝感謝，又說道，“把半塊麵包和一半酒給這個可憐的人吧。”

那僕人就照他被吩咐的去做。那乞丐感謝了國王的仁慈，走他自己的路去了。

在那天下午，出去捕魚的人們都回來了。他們載滿了三船的魚，他們還說道，“我們今天捕到的魚，比我們向來在這島上別的日子所捕到的來得多。”

國王高興得很，於是他和他的百姓比往常格外來得有希望了。

當夜，國王好久時候沒有睡着，於是他思想着當天遇到的事情。最後，他想像着，他見到一道極強的光芒，好像是太陽；在光芒之中立着一個黑頭髮的老人，手中拿着一本翻開的書。

這也許可以說是一場夢吧：然而對於國王似乎實在是非常真切的了。他注視着和驚奇着，可是他並不害怕。

“你是誰啊”？他問那個老年人。

“〔亞勒弗烈〕，小子，鼓起勇氣來，”那人說道，“我就是你今天給與你所有的食物中一半的那個人。你且把心壯起來，並且寬慰起來。



*listen to*<sup>1</sup> what I say. Rise up early in the morning and *blow*<sup>2</sup> your horn three times, so loudly that the Danes may hear it. By nine o'clock, five hundred men will be around you *ready*<sup>3</sup> to be led into battle. Go forth bravely, and within seven days your *enemies*<sup>4</sup> shall be beaten, and you shall go back to your kingdom to *reign*<sup>5</sup> in *peace*<sup>6</sup>."

Then the light went out, and the man was seen no more.

In the morning the king arose early, and *crossed over*<sup>7</sup> to the *mainland*<sup>8</sup>. Then he *blew*<sup>9</sup> his horn three times very loudly; and when his friends heard it they were glad, but the Danes were filled with fear.

At nine o'clock, five hundred of his bravest *soldiers*<sup>10</sup> stood around him ready for battle. He spoke, and told them what he had seen and heard in his dream; and when he had *finished*<sup>11</sup>, they all *cheered*<sup>12</sup> loudly, and said that they would follow him and fight for him so long as they had *strength*<sup>13</sup>.

So they went out bravely to battle; and they beat the Danes, and drove them back into their own place. And King Alfred ruled wisely and well over all his people for the *rest of his days*<sup>14</sup>.

### 3. KING CANUTE ON THE SEASHORE

**A** HUNDRED years or more after the time of Alfred the Great there was a king of England named Canute. King Canute was a Dane; but the Danes were

---

1. 聽 (lis'n). 2. 吹. 3. 準備. 4. 仇敵 (ǝ'ně-mis). 5. 治理 (rān).  
6. 太平. 7. 渡過. 8. 大陸 (mān'lānd). 9. 吹. 10. 兵. 11. 完. 12. 歡  
呼. 13. 力 (strēngth). 14. 餘年.

聽着我所說的話吧。你在早上早些起來，吹你的號角三次，吹的要響，使〔丹麥人〕都聽到。在九點鐘的時光，有五百個人會圍繞你四周，預備你領着去戰爭。勇敢地向前去，那麼在七天之內你的仇敵會被你擊敗的，你可以回至你的帝國，太平平的去治理國事。”

於是那光彩消滅了，那個人也不再見了。

第二天早上，那國王很早的起來了，渡過河來至大陸上。當時他很響地吹着他的號角三次；當他的朋友們聽到了角聲，都非常快樂，但是那些〔丹麥人〕却充滿了恐怖。

在九點鐘的時候，有五百個他的最勇敢的兵卒圍在他的四周立着，準備去戰爭。他說着，又告訴他們在夢中所見到和聽到的一切；當他說完了以後，他們都高聲的歡呼着，並且說他們願意跟從他而為他盡力作戰。

因此他們就勇敢地出發去戰爭；他們擊敗了〔丹麥〕人，把他們逐回到他們自己的地方去。於是〔亞勒弗烈國王〕賢明而適當地，治理他所有的人民直至他臨終為止。

### 三 加紐特王在海邊上

在〔亞勒弗烈大帝〕一百年，或是一百多年以後，在〔英國〕有個國王，名字叫〔加紐特〕。〔加紐特國王〕是個〔丹麥〕人；

not so fierce and *cruel*<sup>1</sup> then as they had been when they were at war with King Alfred.

The great men and *officers*<sup>2</sup> who were around King Canute were always *praising*<sup>3</sup> him.

"You are the greatest man that ever lived," one would say.

Then another would say, "O king! there can never be another man so *mighty*<sup>4</sup> as you."

And another would say, "Great Canute, there is nothing in the world that *dares*<sup>5</sup> to *disobey*<sup>6</sup> you."

The king was a man of *sense*<sup>7</sup>, and he grew very tired of hearing such foolish speeches.

One day he was by the seashore, and his officers were with him. They were praising him, as they were in the *habit*<sup>8</sup> of doing. He thought that now he would teach them a *lesson*<sup>9</sup> and so he *bade*<sup>10</sup> them set his chair on the *beach*<sup>11</sup> close by the *edge*<sup>12</sup> of the water.

"Am I the greatest man in the world?" he asked.

"O King!" they cried, "there is no one so mighty as you."

"Do all things obey me?" he asked.

"There is nothing that dares to disobey you, O King!" they said. "The world *bows*<sup>13</sup> before you, and gives you *honour*<sup>14</sup>."

---

1. 暴虐 (krōō'ēl). 2. 官員 (ōf'fī-sērs). 3. 稱讚 (prāzing). 4. 權威.  
5. 敢 (dārz). 6. 不服從. 7. 智識. 8. 習慣. 9. 教訓. 10. 吩咐. 11. 海  
灘. 12. 邊 (ēj). 13. 鞠躬. 14. 敬意 (on'ēr).

不過那時〔丹麥〕人沒有像和〔亞勒弗烈國王〕戰爭時那樣的兇猛和殘暴了。

那些大人物們和官員們，在〔加紐特國王〕左右的，都時常稱讚他。

“你是空前的最偉大的人物呀，”一個人往往會說道。

於是別的人要說道，“啊，國王！再也沒有別的人能像你這樣有權威了。”

另外一個又要說道，“偉大的〔加紐特〕，世界上沒有一樣東西敢不服從你了。”

那國王是個有見識的人，他聽着這些愚笨的媚詞。漸漸的厭倦起來了。

有一天他和他的官員一同在海邊上。他們又都稱讚他，依着他們習慣一般的說着。他想現在可以給他們一種教訓了，於是他便吩咐他們把他的椅子安放在海灘上靠近在水邊上。

“我是世界上最偉大的人嗎？”他問道。

“啊，國王！”他們大聲喊道，“沒有一個人像你這樣偉大的了。”

“是否一切的東西都服從我嗎？”他問道。

“沒有什麼東西敢不服從你，啊，國王！”他們說道。“全世界都在向你鞠躬，向你致敬。”

"Will the sea obey me?" he asked; and he looked down at the little waves which were *lapping*<sup>1</sup> the sand at his feet.

The foolish officers were *puzzled*<sup>2</sup>, but they did not dare to say "No."

"Command it, O king! and it will obey," said one.

"Sea," cried Canute, "I command you to come no *farther*<sup>3</sup>! *Waves*<sup>4</sup>, stop your *rolling*<sup>5</sup>, and do not dare to *touch*<sup>6</sup> my feet!"

But the tide came in, just as it always did. The water rose higher and higher. It came up around the king's chair, and wet not only his feet, but also his *robe*<sup>7</sup>. His officers stood about him, *alarmed*<sup>8</sup>, and *wondering*<sup>9</sup> whether he was not *mad*<sup>10</sup>.

Then Canute took off his *crown*<sup>11</sup>, and *threw*<sup>12</sup> it down upon the sand.

"I shall never wear it again," he said. "And do you, my men, learn a lesson from what you have seen. There is only one King who is *all-powerful*<sup>13</sup>; and it is he who rules the sea, and *holds*<sup>14</sup> the ocean in the *hollow*<sup>15</sup> of his hand. It is he whom you ought to praise and *serve*<sup>16</sup> above all others."

---

1. 潑. 2. 呆住, 弄糊塗 (pǔz'zī'd). 3. 遠些. 4. 浪. 5. 捲. 6. 觸碰. 7. 袍. 8. 驚異. 9. 奇. 10. 癡. 11. 王冠 (kroun). 12. 丟. 13. 萬能. 14. 握. 15. 變化萬端 (hōi'lō). 16. 奉承.

“海也願意服從我嗎？”他問道，於是他向那正潑在他腳邊沙土上的微波俯視了一下。

那些愚們的官員們都呆住了，但是他們都不敢說“不。”

“啊，國王！請命令牠，牠總會服從的，”一個人說道。

“海”〔加紐特〕大聲喊道，“我命令你不要再過來！浪呀，停止你的波動罷，不准觸碰我的腳了！”

但是潮水還像牠平常一般的湧上來了。那海水漲得一些高一些了。浪花潑起來潑在國王的椅子四周，不但把他的腳弄濕，並且濺濕了他的外衣。他的官員們站在他身邊驚異起來，都驚疑着他是否發了瘋。

這時〔加紐特〕取去了他的王冠，把牠丟在沙土上面。

“我決不要再戴牠了，”他說道。“我的臣子們呀，在你們方才所見的情形上面，你們能夠得到一種教訓。世界上祇有一個王，（指點上帝）他是萬能的；祇有他管得住大海，把海洋握在他的手掌之中。祇有他，你們應當去稱揚他和奉承他，超過一切萬物之上。”

#### 4. THE SONS OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR<sup>1</sup>

**T**HERE was once a great king of England who was called William the Conqueror, and he had three sons.

One day King William seemed to be thinking of something that made him feel very sad; and the wise men who were about him asked him what was the *matter*<sup>2</sup>.

"I am thinking," he said, "of what my sons may do after I am dead. For, *unless*<sup>3</sup> they are wise and strong, they cannot keep the kingdom which I have *won*<sup>4</sup> for them. Indeed, I am *at a loss to know*<sup>5</sup> which one of the three ought to be the king when I am gone."

"O king!" said the wise men, "if we only knew what things your sons *admire*<sup>6</sup> the most, we might then be able to tell what kind of men they will be. *Perhaps*<sup>7</sup>, by asking each one of them a few *questions*<sup>8</sup>, we can find out which one of them will be best *fitted*<sup>9</sup> to rule in your place."

"The plan is well worth *trying*<sup>10</sup>, *at least*<sup>11</sup>," said the king. "Have the boys come before you, and then ask them what you please."

The wise men talked with one another for a little while, and then agreed that the young princes should be

---

1. 得勝者 (kōn'ker-ēr). 2. 事情. 3. 除非. 4. 獲勝, 得到 (wün). 5. 不知. 6. 歡喜, 羨慕 (ād'mēr). 7. 或者. 8. 問題 (kwēs'chünz). 9. 合於. 10. 試. 11. 至少.

#### 四 得勝將軍威廉的兒子

從前在〔英國〕有一個大國王，被稱爲〔得勝將軍威廉〕，他有三個兒子。

有一天，〔威廉〕國王似乎在思想着某種事情，所以使他覺得非常不樂意；於是那些在他左右的聰明的臣子們問他爲着什麼事情（使他憂愁）。

“我在思量，”他說道，“我的兒子之中，在我死亡之後，那一個可以來做國王。因爲，除非他們都是聰明和剛毅的話，他們都不能保守我爲他們所得到的王國。真的，我茫然不知當我去世之後，他們三人之中那一個是應當做國王的。”

“啊，國王！”那些聰明的臣子們說道，“倘使我們知道你兒子最仰慕那一種東西，那麼我們決定可能說出他們將來是那一種人物。或者，去問他們每一個人幾個問題，我們能夠找出他們之中那一個是最適合於在你的王位上，去治理國家。”

“這個計策至少是很應當去試驗一下”。國王說道。

“命令那些孩子到你們的面前，那麼隨便你們去詢問他們吧。”

那些聰明的臣子們互相討論了一些時光，就同意着把年輕的太子們帶進來，



brought in, one at a time, and that the same questions should be put to each.

The first who came into the room was Robert. He was a tall, *wilful*<sup>1</sup> lad, and was *nicknamed*<sup>2</sup> *Short Stocking*<sup>3</sup>.

"Fair sir," said one of the men, "answer me this question: If, *instead*<sup>4</sup> of being a boy, it had pleased God that you should be a bird, what kind of a bird would you *rather*<sup>5</sup> be?"

"A *hawk*<sup>6</sup>," answered Robert. "I would rather be a hawk, for no other bird *reminds one*<sup>7</sup> so much of a bold and *gallant*<sup>8</sup> *knight*<sup>9</sup>."

The next who came was young William, his father's *namesake*<sup>10</sup> and *pet*<sup>11</sup>. His face was jolly and round, and because he had red hair he was nicknamed Rufus, or the Red.

"Fair sir," said the wise man, "answer me this question: If, instead of being a boy, it had pleased God that you should be a bird, what kind of a bird would you rather be?"

"An *eagle*<sup>12</sup>," answered William. "I would rather be an eagle, because it is strong and brave. It is feared by all other birds, and is therefore the king of them all."

*Lastly*<sup>13</sup> came the youngest brother, Henry, with *quiet*<sup>14</sup> *steps*<sup>15</sup> and a *sober*<sup>16</sup>, *thoughtful*<sup>17</sup> *look*<sup>18</sup>. He had

---

1. 剛愎 (wil'ful). 2. 綽號. 3. 襪. 4. 替代, 不為. 5. 甯願. 6. 鷹.  
7. 使人想到. 8. 勇敢 (gál'ánt). 9. 武士 (nít). 10. 同名 (nām'sāk). 11.  
寵人 (pēt). 12. 鷲. 13. 最後. 14. 穩重. 15. 步履. 16. 莊重. 17. 有思  
想. 18. 面貌.

個別的要問到同一的問題。

那第一個來到宮中的是〔洛勃脫〕。他是一個高大的，剛愎的孩子，他的綽號稱為短襪子。

“王子啊，”其中的一個人說道，“請回答我這個問題：假使，你不是一個孩子，在上帝的喜歡之下，要使你做一只鳥，那麼你最願意做那一類的鳥？”

“一只鷹”〔洛勃脫〕答道，“我願意做一只鷹，因為沒有一只其他的鳥，能夠使人想起來更加像一個大膽的和勇敢的武士。”

那第二個進來的小〔威廉〕，是他父親同名的寵子。他的面容是令人愉快的，又是圓圓的，又因為他有紅色的頭髮，所以綽號叫做棕色，或者稱作紅色。

“王子啊，”那個聰明的臣子說道，“回答我這個問題：倘使你不是一個孩子，在上帝的喜歡之下，要使你做一只鳥，那麼你最願意做那一類的鳥？”

“一只鷲，”〔威廉〕答道。“我寧願做一只鷲，因為牠又強健又勇敢。別的鳥都懼怕牠，所以牠是一切鳥類中的王。”

最後，那個最小的弟弟〔亨利〕來了，帶着穩重，鎮靜的腳步，和一種莊重有思想的神氣。

been taught to read and write, and for that reason he was nicknamed *Beauclerc*<sup>1</sup>, or the *Handsome Scholar*.<sup>2</sup>

"Fair sir," said the wise man, "answer me this question: If, instead of being a boy, it had pleased God that you should be a bird, what kind of a bird would you rather be?"

"A *starling*<sup>3</sup>," said Henry. "I would rather be a starling, because it is *good-mannered*<sup>4</sup> and kind and a joy to every one who sees it, and it never tries to *rob*<sup>5</sup> or *abuse*<sup>6</sup> its *neighbour*<sup>7</sup>."

Then the wise men talked with one another for a little while, and when they had *agreed*<sup>8</sup> among themselves, they spoke to the king.

"We find," said they, "that your eldest son, Robert; will be bold and gallant. He will do some great *deeds*<sup>9</sup>, and *make a name*<sup>10</sup> for himself; but in the end he will be *overcome*<sup>11</sup> by his *foes*<sup>12</sup>, and will die in *prison*<sup>13</sup>."

"The second son, William, will be as brave and strong as the eagle; but he will be feared and hated for his cruel deeds. He will lead a *wicked*<sup>14</sup> life, and will die a *shameful*<sup>15</sup> death.

"The youngest son, Henry, will be wise and *prudent*<sup>16</sup> and *peaceful*<sup>17</sup>. He will go to war only when he is forced

---

1. 學士 (bō'klärk). 2. 美才子 (hän'suin). 3. 百靈 (stär'ling). 4. 舉止溫文. 5. 搶劫. 6. 濫用. 7. 禽, 同種, 同類 (nä'bär). 8. 同意. 9. 事業. 10. 成名. 11. 克服. 12. 仇敵. 13. 囚獄 (priz'n). 14. 邪惡 (wik'ed). 15. 可恥. 16. 謹慎. (prü'dent). 17. 太平.

他已經被教着讀書和寫作，因為這個緣故，他的綽號便被稱做學士，或者叫作美才子。

“王子啊”那個聰明的臣子說道，“回答我這個問題：倘使你不是一個孩子。在上帝的喜歡之下，要使你做一只鳥，那麼你最喜歡做那一類的鳥？”

“一只百靈，”〔亨利〕答道，“我甯願做一只百靈，因為牠是舉止溫文，而又和善，不論那一個見到牠都會喜歡起來，並且牠永不想去搶劫或欺凌牠的同類。”

於是那些聰明的臣子又互相討論了一回，當他們討論到互相同意之後，他們多去告訴那國王。

“我們發見”他們說道，“你的大兒子〔洛勃脫〕將來是大膽而勇猛的。他會建設些大事業的，並且可以爲他自己立些功名；不過結果終於會被他的仇敵克服的，會死在監獄中的。

“那第二個兒子，〔威廉〕，會像鷲那樣勇敢和剛強；但是他將來會遭人畏懼和怨恨，因為牠的暴虐的行爲。他會走上邪惡的生活之路而終於死得很可恥。

“那個最小的兒子，〔亨利〕，將來必然是聰明謹慎，且又極和平的。他去打仗，祇在他被他的敵人逼着他去這樣做的時

to do so by his enemies. He will be loved at home, and *respected*<sup>1</sup> *abroad*<sup>2</sup>; and he will die in peace after having gained great *possessions*<sup>3</sup>."

Years passed by, and the three boys had grown up to be men. King William lay upon his *deathbed*<sup>4</sup>, and again he thought of what would become of his sons when he was gone. Then he *remembered*<sup>5</sup> what the wise men had told him; and so he *declared*<sup>6</sup> that Robert should have the *lands*<sup>7</sup> which he *held*<sup>8</sup> in *France*<sup>9</sup>, that William should be the King of England, and that Henry should have no land at all, but only a *chest*<sup>10</sup> of gold.

So it happened in the end very much as the wise men had *foretold*<sup>11</sup>. Robert, the Short Stocking, was bold and *reckless*<sup>12</sup>, like the hawk which he so much admired. He lost all the lands that his father had left him, and was at last shut up in prison, where he was kept until he died.

William Rufus was so *overbearing*<sup>13</sup> and cruel that he was feared and hated by all his people. He led a wicked life, and was killed by one of his own men while *hunting*<sup>14</sup> in the *forest*<sup>15</sup>.

And Henry, the Handsome Scholar, had not only the chest of gold for his own, but he became by and by the King of England and the ruler of all the lands that his father had had in France.

---

1. 敬仰. 2. 外國. 3. 占有物 (pǒ-zěsh'unz). 4. 臨終之牀 (dēth'bēd). 5. 記起. 6. 宣稱 (dó'klār'd). 7. 地. 8. 主持. 9. 法國. 10. 箱子. 11. 預言. 12. 輕佻. 13. 驕傲 (ō'vēr-bār'ing). 14. 打獵. 15. 森林.

候。他在國內會受被人民愛戴，又會使外國的人敬仰，他將在安平之中死去，在他得到了極大的領土以後。”

經過了許多年數以後，這三個孩子都長大成人了。〔威廉〕國王躺在他的臨死的牀上，於是他又思想到，在他死去以後，他的兒子們又將變成怎樣了。于是他就記起那些聰明的臣子告訴他的事情來了；因此他就宣佈，〔洛勃脫〕承繼着他在〔法國〕所得到的地盤；〔威廉〕做〔英國〕的國王，而〔亨利〕一些地盤也得不到，祇得到一箱的金子。

到後來所遇到的情形，便正像那些聰明的臣子們的預料。〔洛勃脫〕，就是短襪子，勇敢而輕率，像他所十分羨慕着的鷹一樣。他失去了他父親所遺傳給他的一切土地，最後就被關在牢獄裏。直至他死亡為止。

棕色〔威廉〕是如此的傲慢和暴虐，以致被他的百姓所畏懼而憎恨，他一味過着邪惡的生活，當他在森林中打獵的時候，爲他自己的一個侍從所刺死。

至於〔亨利〕，就是那個美才子，他不是單單保守着他自己的一箱金子，並且漸漸的就變成了〔英國〕的國王，又統治着他父親在〔法國〕所占有的領土。

## 5. THE WHITE SHIP

**K**ING Henry, the Handsome Scholar, had one son, named William, whom he *dearly*<sup>1</sup> loved. The young man was noble and brave, and everybody *hoped*<sup>2</sup> that he would some day be the King of England.

One summer *Prince*<sup>3</sup> William went with his father across the sea to *look after*<sup>4</sup> their lands in France. They were welcomed with joy by all their people there, and the young prince was so gallant and kind, that he *won*<sup>5</sup> the love of all who saw him.

But at last the time came for them to go back to England. The king, with his wise men and brave knights, *set sail*<sup>6</sup> *early*<sup>7</sup> in the day; but Prince William with his younger friends *waited*<sup>8</sup> a little while. They had had so *joyous*<sup>9</sup> a time in France that they were in no *great haste*<sup>10</sup> to *tear themselves away*<sup>11</sup>.

Then they went on *board*<sup>12</sup> of the ship which was waiting to *carry*<sup>13</sup> them home. It was a beautiful ship with white *sails*<sup>14</sup> and white *masts*<sup>15</sup>, and it had been fitted up on *purpose*<sup>16</sup> for this *voyage*<sup>17</sup>.

The sea was *smooth*<sup>18</sup>, the winds were *fair*<sup>19</sup>, and no one thought of *danger*<sup>20</sup>. On the ship, everything had been arranged to make the trip a *pleasant*<sup>21</sup> one. There

---

1. 親切. 2. 希望. 3. 太子 (prīns). 4. 視察. 5. 得到. 6. 出發航行 (sēt sāi). 7. 早. 8. 等候 (wā't'd). 9. 樂. 10. 急忙 (hāst). 11. 離開. 12. 船上. 13. 帶 (kār'rŷ). 14. 帆. 15. 檣. 16. 意思. 17. 航行 (voi'āj). 18. 平. 19. 好, 順. 20. 危險. 21. 快樂

## 五 白 船

[亨利]國王，就是那個美才子，有一個兒子，名字叫做[威廉]，這個兒子是他非常愛護的。這少年人是又高貴而又勇敢，所以每個人都希望他將來有一天做[英國]的國王。

在一個夏天裏，[威廉]太子同他的父親經過海洋去視察他們在[法國]的領土。他們被那邊所有的人民很喜歡地迎接着，因為那個少年太子是如此的精幹和慈祥，所以他在衆人一見之下，就得到了愛戴。

但是到後來，他們要回[英國]去的時候到了。那國王帶着他的聰明的臣子們，和忠勇的武士們，在那天很早便開船出發了。但是[威廉]太子和他的一般年輕的朋友們又逗留了一會。因為他們在[法國]過着如此快樂的日子，所以他們也就並不急於要離去。

隨後他們就上了船，就是那專為要載他們回去而等着的船。這是一只非常美麗的船，裝着白帆，和白檣子，這是特地為着這次的航行而設備的。

那海面是平靜的，那風是和順的，所以沒有人想着會有危險的。在船上，一切東西都排佈妥當，要使這次旅行成為快樂的一次。



was *music*<sup>1</sup> and *dancing*<sup>2</sup>, and everybody was *merry*<sup>3</sup> and *glad*<sup>4</sup>.

The sun had gone down before the *white-winged*<sup>5</sup> *vessel*<sup>6</sup> was fairly out of the *bay*<sup>7</sup>. But what of that? The moon was at its full, and it would give light enough; and before the dawn of the *morrow*<sup>8</sup>, the *narrow*<sup>9</sup> sea would be crossed. And so the prince, and the young people who were with him, gave themselves up to *mer- riment*<sup>10</sup> and *feasting*<sup>11</sup> and joy.

The *earlier*<sup>12</sup> hours of the night *passed by*<sup>13</sup>; and then there was a cry of *alarm*<sup>14</sup> on *deck*<sup>15</sup>. A *moment*<sup>16</sup> *after- ward*<sup>17</sup> there was a great *crash*<sup>18</sup>. The ship had *struck*<sup>19</sup> upon a *rock*<sup>20</sup>. The water *rushed in*<sup>21</sup>. She was *sinking*<sup>22</sup>. Ah, where now were those who had lately been so *heart- free*<sup>23</sup> and glad?

Every heart was full of fear. No one knew what to do. A small *boat*<sup>24</sup> was quickly *launched*<sup>25</sup>, and the prince with a few of his bravest friends *leaped*<sup>26</sup> into it. They pushed off just as the ship was beginning to *settle*<sup>27</sup> *beneath*<sup>28</sup> the waves. Would they be saved?

They had rowed *hardly*<sup>29</sup> ten *yards*<sup>30</sup> from the ship, when there was a cry from among those that were *left behind*<sup>31</sup>.

---

1. 音樂 (mú'zik). 2. 跳舞. 3. 開心. 4. 樂. 5. 白帆. 6. 船. 7. 海灣. 8. 早晨. 9. 狹. 10. 娛樂 (mēr'ri-mont). 11. 宴會. 12. 早. 13. 過去. 14. 警告. 15. 船面. 16. 時候. 17. 以後. 18. 衝撞. 19. 撞. 20. 石. 21. 衝進. 22. 沉. 23. 任性, 鬆鬆. 24. 救生船. 25. 放下 (länohd) 26. 跳. 27. 沉. 28. 底下. 29. 難 (hårdlĭ). 30. 碼. 31. 遺下.

船上有音樂和跳舞，每個人都很暢快，喜悅。

在那條白帆的船很平穩地駛出海灣以前，太陽已落下去了。但那有什麼關係呢？那月亮是圓滿的，牠的光亮已經足夠了；而在次日的天明以前，這一個狹窄的海峽就可穿過了。當時那太子與同他在一處的少年朋友們都恣意的打趣和宴飲作樂。

當那前半夜已經過去以後；突然的有一種呼喊警告的聲音在艙面上發出來了。不一會以後，就接着的來了一個極大的撞擊。原來這條船已觸礁了。水衝進來了，船便沉下去了。啊，船上還是那些剛正都是很開懷和快樂的人們啊！

每一個人的心上都充滿了恐怖。沒有一個人知道該怎樣辦。一只小的救生船很快的放下來，於是那個太子和他的幾個最勇敢的朋友都跳了進去。他們急忙地划開去，這時正是那條船開始沉至浪下去的時候。他們究竟會遇救嗎？

他們離開大船，還划不上十碼路，就聽見他們所遺下的一羣中，有人發出了一陣喊叫聲。

"Row<sup>1</sup> back!" cried the prince. "It is my little sister. She must be saved<sup>2</sup>!"

The men did not dare to disobey. The boat was again brought<sup>3</sup> alongside<sup>4</sup> of the sinking vessel. The prince stood up, and held out<sup>5</sup> his arms for his sister. At that moment the ship gave a great lurch<sup>6</sup> forward<sup>7</sup> into the waves. One shriek<sup>8</sup> of terror<sup>9</sup> was heard; and then all was still save the sound of the moaning<sup>10</sup> waters.

Ship and boat, prince and princess<sup>11</sup>, and all the gay company<sup>12</sup> that had set sail from France, went down to the bottom<sup>13</sup> together. One man clung to<sup>14</sup> a floating<sup>15</sup> plank<sup>16</sup>, and was saved the next day. He was the only person left alive<sup>17</sup> to tell the sad story<sup>18</sup>.

When King Henry heard of the death of his son, his grief<sup>19</sup> was more than he could bear<sup>20</sup>. His heart was broken<sup>21</sup>. He had no more joy in life; and men say that no one ever saw him smile again.

Here is a poem about him that your teacher may read to you, and perhaps, after a while, you may learn<sup>22</sup> it by heart.

### HE NEVER SMILED<sup>23</sup> AGAIN

The bark<sup>24</sup> that held the prince went down,  
The sweeping<sup>25</sup> waves rolled on;

---

1. 划. 2. 救. 3. 划, 帶於. 4. 相並. 5. 伸出. 6. 側. 7. 向前. 8. 叫喊. 9. 恐怖 (tēr'rōr). 10. 悲吟 (mōning). 11. 公主. 12. 同伴. 13. 底. 14. 抓住, 依於 (klün). 15. 浮. 16. 板. 17. 未死. 18. 故事. 19. 憂愁. 20. 忍受. 21. 碎. 22. 學習. 23. 笑. 24. 船. 25. 掃.

“划回去啊！”太子喊道。“這是我的妹妹。她是一定要救下來的！”

那些人不敢不服從他。那只救生船於是又重新划回去，在沉下去的船邊划着。那太子站了起來，把手伸出了，預備救他的妹妹。正在這個時候，那只船盡量的隨着浪頭向前一側。一種可怕的喊聲可以聽到了，於是一切都靜寞了，除去那水的悲吟之聲。

大船和救生船，太子和公主，還有那全體的快樂朋友，他們都是從〔法國〕境界出發航行過來的，都一齊沉到海底下去了。有一個人抓住了一塊浮板，在次日才被救起。他是僅留的一個活口，使他回來報告這一件不幸的事故。

當〔亨利國王〕聽到了他兒子死亡的事情，他的悲傷已不是他所能忍受的了。他的心粉碎了。他的生活中再也沒有快樂了；有許多人說，從沒有人再見過他的笑容了。

這裏有一首詩寫着關於他的事情，這個你的先生可以讀給你聽聽，或者到後來，你可以去心領牠。

他再也不笑了，

那只船帶了太子一同沉下去了，

那動盪的海浪依舊滾攪；

And what was England's *glorious*<sup>1</sup> *crown*<sup>2</sup>  
 To him that *wept*<sup>3</sup> a son?  
 He lived, for life may long be *borne*<sup>4</sup>  
*Ere*<sup>5</sup> sorrow *breaks*<sup>6</sup> its *chain*<sup>7</sup>;  
 Why comes not death to those who *mourn*<sup>8</sup>?  
 He never smiled again;  
 There stood *proud*<sup>9</sup> *forms*<sup>10</sup> before his *throne*<sup>11</sup>,  
 The *stately*<sup>12</sup> and the brave;  
 But who could fill the place of one,—  
 That one beneath the wave?  
 Before him passed the young and fair,  
 In pleasure's *reckless*<sup>13</sup> *train*<sup>14</sup>;  
 But seas dashed o'er his son's bright hair—  
 He never smiled again.  
 He sat where *festal bowls*<sup>15</sup> went round;  
 He heard the *minstrel*<sup>16</sup> sing;  
 He saw the *tourney's*<sup>17</sup> *victor*<sup>18</sup> *crowned*<sup>19</sup>  
 Amid the *knighly ring*<sup>20</sup>.  
 A murmur of the restless deep  
 Was *blent*<sup>21</sup> with every *strain*<sup>22</sup>,  
 A voice of winds that would not sleep—  
 He never smiled again.  
 Hearts, in that time, closed o'er the *trace*<sup>23</sup>  
 Of *vows*<sup>24</sup> once *fondly*<sup>25</sup> *poured*<sup>26</sup>,

1. 榮耀的. 2. 王冠. 3. 哭. 4. 生存. 5. =before. 6. 碎斷. 7. 鏈,  
 生命. 8. 悲傷. 9. 驕. 10. 形式. 11. 皇位. 12. 嚴莊. 13. 輕率. 14. 從人  
 15. 歡樂的酒杯. 16. 樂師 (mīn'strēl). 17. 比武的 (tōōr'niz). 18. 戰勝  
 者. 19. 加冠. 20. 一隊武士. 21. 混合. 22. 詩歌. 23. 痕跡. 24. 誓言  
 25. 親愛. 26. 說出.

[英國]榮耀的國王怎樣了。

他爲了兒子哭了？

他活着，生命或者可以延長

不過悲傷打斷了他的生命線；

何意死之神不臨到悲傷的人？

他永遠不笑了。

意氣軒昂的人們站在他的王位之前，

有莊嚴的也有勇敢的；

但是誰能夠去替代那個的位置，——

就是那個在海浪之下的？

在他之前有着那年輕的和可愛的人，經過，

在輕率的侍從的作樂之中

但海水在他的兒子的光亮的頭髮上狂衝。

他永遠不笑了。

他坐在四周盛宴的席上；

他聽到那樂師的歌聲；

他見到那比武的勝利者被戴着皇冠，

擠在一隊武士的中間。

那無底海水的不息的潺潺之聲

混合了各種的詩歌之聲，

那風聲不肯睡下——

他永遠不笑了。

心房到了這個時候也不再露痕跡了。

那誓言也曾很懇切的說出嘴來，

And strangers<sup>1</sup> took the kinsman's<sup>2</sup> place,  
 At many a joyous board<sup>3</sup>;  
 Graves<sup>4</sup> which true love had bathed with tears<sup>5</sup>  
 Were left to heaven's bright rain<sup>6</sup>;  
 Fresh hopes were born for other years—  
 He never smiled again!

—MRS. HEMANS.

## 6. KING JOHN AND THE ABBOT

### I. THE THREE QUESTIONS

THERE was once a king of England whose name was John. He was a bad king; for he was *harsh*<sup>7</sup> and cruel to his people, and so long as he could have his own way, he did not care what became of other folks. He was the *worst*<sup>8</sup> king that England ever had.

Now, there was in the town of *Canterbury*<sup>9</sup> a rich old abbot<sup>10</sup> who lived in *grand style*<sup>11</sup> in a great house called the *Abbey*<sup>12</sup>. Every day a hundred noble men sat down with him to *dine*<sup>13</sup>; and fifty brave knights, in fine *velvet*<sup>14</sup> coats and gold chains, *waited*<sup>15</sup> upon him at his table.

When King John heard of the way in which the abbot lived, he made up his mind to put a stop to it. So he sent for the old man to come and see him.

---

1. 外人. 2. 親人的. 3. 餐桌. 4. 墳墓. 5. 淚. 6. 雨. 7. 粗暴. 8. 最壞. 9. 英國地名 (kán'tēr-bēr-ī). 10. 方丈. 11. 莊嚴的排場 (stil). 12. 道院 (ā'bi). 13. 會食 (dīnē). 14. 絲絨的 (vél'vēt). 15. 等.

那族外的人來占據那真血統的地位了，  
 圍着許多快樂的餐桌  
 那些墳墓曾經被真情的淚所灑着的，  
 現在要留給天上明潔的雨來灑了；  
 新鮮的希望是留着將來生起來了——  
 他再也不笑了！

希漫思夫人作

## 六 約翰國王和方丈

### 1. 三個問題

從前在〔英國〕地方有個國王，他的名字叫做〔約翰〕。他是一個惡劣的國王；因為他對於他的人民是苛刻和暴虐，當時他久於一意孤行，也不管其他的百姓如何了。他是〔英國〕所從來沒有的暴君。

却說，在〔坎特布里〕地方的城市裏有一個有錢的老方丈。他過着闊到極點的排場的生活；在一個大房子裏，叫做寺院。每天有一百個有身價的人坐着和他一處喫飯，還有五十個勇敢的武士，穿着絲絨的外衣和扣着金的鏈條，侍候在他的櫃子的旁邊。

當〔約翰〕國王聽到了那個方丈過着這樣的生活，他就決意要去停止他的生活的闊綽。因此他就召那個老人來見他。



“How now, my good abbot?” he said. “I hear that you keep a far better house than I. How dare you do such a thing? Don’t you know that no man in the *land*<sup>1</sup> *ought*<sup>2</sup> to live better than the king? And I tell you that no man shall.”

“O king!” said the abbot, “I beg to say that I am spending nothing but what is my own. I hope that you will not think *ill*<sup>3</sup> of me for making things pleasant for my friends and the brave knights who are with me.”

“Think ill of you?” said the king. “How can I help but think ill of you? All that there is in this *broad*<sup>4</sup> land is mine by *right*<sup>5</sup>; and how do you *dare*<sup>6</sup> to put me to *shame*<sup>7</sup> by living in grander *style*<sup>8</sup> than I? One would think that you were trying to be king in my place.”

“Oh, do not say so!” said the abbot, “for I—”

“Not another word!” cried the king. “Your *fault*<sup>9</sup> is *plain*<sup>10</sup>, and unless you can answer me three *questions*<sup>11</sup>, your head shall be cut off, and all your riches shall be mine.”

“I will try to answer them, O king!” said the abbot.

“Well then,” said King John, “as I sit here with my *crown*<sup>12</sup> of gold on my head, you must tell me to within a day just how long I shall live. *Secondly*<sup>13</sup>, you must tell me how soon I shall ride round the whole world; and *lastly*<sup>14</sup>, you shall tell me what I think.”

---

1. 地 (länd). 2. 應當 (ǒ't). 3. 壞. 4. 廣大. 5. 權威. 6. 敢 (dār).  
7. 羞. 8. 排揚. 9. 過失 (falt'). 10. 明顯. 11. 問題. 12. 皇冠 (kroun).  
13. 第二. 14. 最末.

“現在怎樣了，我的好方丈？”他說道。“我聽到你有着比我還要好許多的房屋咧。你怎麼敢做這樣的事情？你豈不知道，在這個地方，沒有人應該過比國王更好的生活麼？現在我來告訴你，不能有人這樣的。”

“啊，國王！”那方丈說道，“我先要申明，我別的都不用，祇用我自己所有的而已。我希望你不要以為我是做了什麼壞事，因為我祇是為着我的朋友和勇敢的武士做些快樂的事情啊。”

“疑你做壞事嗎？”國王說道。“我如何能不疑你做壞事呢？在這一塊地方上的一切東西，在我的權力之下的，都是我的；你怎麼敢使我慚愧，過着比我好的排場？也許會有人想你是有意要取我這地位做國王了。”

“啊，不要這樣說罷！”方丈說道，“因為我——”

“不要再多說！”國王大聲說道。“你的過失已是非常明顯，如非你能夠回答我三個問題，否則你的頭就要斬下來，並且你所有的財產都將變作我的了。”

“我願意試着回答牠們，啊，國王！”方丈說道。

“這樣很好，”國王〔約翰〕說道，“我坐在這裏帶着我的金冠在我的頭上，你須得告訴我，一天也不能差，我能夠活多久。第二，你須得告訴我，我周遊全世界要費多少時候；最後一個，你須得告訴我，我在想什麼事情。”

"O king!" said the abbot, "these are *deep*<sup>1</sup>, *hard*<sup>2</sup> questions, and I cannot *answer*<sup>3</sup> them just now. But if you will give me two *weeks*<sup>4</sup> to think about them, I will do the best that I can."

"Two weeks you shall have," said the king; "but if then you fail to answer me, you shall lose your head, and all your lands shall be mine."

The abbot went away very sad and in great fear. He first *rode to*<sup>5</sup> *Oxford*<sup>6</sup>. Here was a great school called a *university*<sup>7</sup>, and he wanted to see if any of the wise *professors*<sup>8</sup> could help him. But they *shook*<sup>9</sup> their heads, and said that there was nothing about King John in any of their books.

Then the abbot rode down to *Cambridge*<sup>10</sup>, where there was another university. But not one of the teachers in that great school could help him.

At last, *sad*<sup>11</sup> and *sorrowful*<sup>12</sup>, he rode towards home to bid his friends and his brave knights *good-by*<sup>13</sup>. For now he had not a week to live.

## II. THE THREE ANSWERS

As the abbot was riding up the *lane*<sup>14</sup> which led to his grand house, he met his *shepherd*<sup>15</sup> going to the *fields*<sup>16</sup>.

"*Welcome*<sup>17</sup> home, good master!" cried the shepherd. "What news do you bring us from great King John?"

---

1. 深. 2. 難. 3. 答. 4. 星期. 5. 騎馬. 6. 英國地名 (ðks'fērd).  
7. 大學 (ū'nī vūr'sīti). 8. 教授. 9. 搖. 10. 英國劍橋大學 (kām'brīj).  
11. 憂愁. 12. 悲傷. 13. 告別. 14. 巷. 15. 牧人 (shēp'ērd). 16. 田野.  
17. 歡迎

“啊國王！”方丈說道，“這是深奧的難問題，我現在不能回答。但是你如能給我兩個星期去思量牠們，我願意盡我的力量去做。”

“你可以有兩個星期，”國王說道；“但到那時你若仍不能回答我，你要失去你的頭，並且你所有的地盤都要變成我的。”

那個方丈去時非常的憂愁和恐怖。他先騎馬到〔牛津〕去。這個地方有只大學堂，叫做牛津大學，他要看一看，也許那些聰明的大學教授中有人能夠幫他的忙。但是他們都搖頭，說不論在那一本書上，都沒有〔約翰〕國王的事情。

於是方丈騎馬到〔劍橋〕去，那個地方另外有一只〔劍橋〕大學。但是這個大學堂裏的教授也沒有一個能幫他的忙。

最後，他非常愁悶和悲傷地騎着馬朝家裏走去，要和他的朋友和武士去告別。因為此刻他還不到一個星期可以活了。

## 2. 三個答案

當那方丈正騎着馬從小路上回到他那壯麗的大房屋去的時候，他遇到了他的牧人正向田間走去。

“歡迎你回家來，好主人！”牧人大聲喊道。“你從大皇帝那邊帶給了我們些什麼消息啊？”

"Sad news, sad news," said the abbot; and then he told him all that had *happened*<sup>1</sup>.

"*Cheer up*<sup>2</sup>, cheer up, good master," said the shepherd. "Have you never yet heard that a *fool*<sup>3</sup> may *teach*<sup>4</sup> a wise man wit? I think I can help you out of your *trouble*<sup>5</sup>."

"You help me!" cried the abbot. "How? how?"

"Well," answered the shepherd, "you know that everybody says that I look just like you, and that I have *sometimes*<sup>6</sup> been *mistaken*<sup>7</sup> for you. So, *lend*<sup>8</sup> me your servants and your horse and your *gown*<sup>9</sup> and I will go up to London and see the king. If nothing else can be done, I can at least die *in your place*<sup>10</sup>."

"My good shepherd," said the abbot, "you are very, very kind; and I have a mind to let you try your *plan*<sup>11</sup>. But if the worst comes to the worst, you shall not die for me. I will die for myself."

So the shepherd got ready to go at once. He *dressed*<sup>12</sup> himself with great care. Over his shepherd's coat he threw the abbot's long gown, and he *borrowed*<sup>13</sup> the abbot's *cap*<sup>14</sup>, and golden *staff*<sup>15</sup>. When all was ready, no one in the world would have thought that he was not the great man himself. Then he *mounted*<sup>16</sup> his horse, and with a great *train*<sup>17</sup> of *servants*<sup>18</sup> set out for London.

---

1. 遇到 (hǎp'n'd). 2. 奮發. 3. 笨漢. 4. 教. 5. 煩惱. 6. 有時. 7. 錯誤 (mǐs tāk'n). 8. 借 (lěnd). 9. 袍子. 10. 代替你. 11. 計策. 12. 穿著. 13. 借進 (bōr'rō). 14. 帽. 15. 杖. 16. 騎. 17. 隊. 18. 僕人.

“壞消息，壞消息，”方丈說；於是他就告訴他所遇到的一切情形。

“放心，放心，好主人，”牧人說道；“你難道至今沒有聽到過，笨人也會以機巧教聰明人嗎？我想我能夠救你出這個困難。”

“你幫助我麼！”方丈喊道。“怎樣啊？怎樣啊？”

“好啊”那牧人答道，“你是知道的，不論那一個都說我看起來很像你的，並且我有的時候，竟被人家錯當是你呢。所以，借給我你的僕人，你的馬，你的袍子，我願意到〔倫敦〕去見國王。即使別的事不能做出來，我至少可以代替你去死。

“我的好牧人，”那方丈說道，“你真是非常，非常的慈悲；我很有意思讓你去試試你的計策。但是倘若事情愈變愈惡劣的話，你不當代我死。我決意自己去死好了。”

於是牧人便準備着立刻就去。他穿著得非常小心。在他的牧人的外衣上面他套上了方丈的長袍子，他又借了方丈的帽子和金的杖。當一切都準備好了，世界上沒有一個人會疑心他不是那個大人物自己了。於是他騎上他的馬，帶着一大隊的隨從的人出發到〔倫敦〕去了。

*Of course*<sup>1</sup> the king did not know him.

"Welcome, Sir Abbot!" he said. "It is a good thing that you have come back. But, *prompt*<sup>2</sup> as you are, if you *fail*<sup>3</sup> to answer my three questions, you shall lose your head."

"I am ready to answer them, O king!" said the shepherd.

"*Indeed*<sup>4</sup>, indeed!" said the king, and he laughed to himself. "Well, then, answer my first question: How long shall I live? Come, you must tell me to the very day."

"You shall live," said the shepherd, "until the day that you *die*<sup>5</sup>, and not one day longer. And you shall die when you take your *last breath*<sup>6</sup>, and not one moment<sup>7</sup> before."

The king *laughed*<sup>8</sup>.

"You are *witty*<sup>9</sup>, I see," he said. "But we will let that *pass*<sup>10</sup>, and say that your answer is right. And now tell me how soon I may ride round the world."

"You must rise with the sun," said the shepherd, "and you must ride with the sun until it rises again the next morning. As soon as you do that, you will find that you have *ridden*<sup>11</sup> round the world in twenty-four hours."

The king laughed again. "Indeed," he said, "I did not think that it could be done so soon. You are not only witty, but you are wise and we will let this answer

---

1. 當然. 2. 迅速 (prōmt). 3. 不能. 4. 真的. 5. 死 (dī). 6. 最後一口氣. 7. 一分鐘. 8. 笑 (lāf'd). 9. 詼諧, 刁猾. 10. 過去. 11. 騎 (rīd'n).

當然的，那國王並不知道是他。

“歡迎你，大方丈！”他說道。“你回來了，這是一件很好的事情。但是，你這樣快的來了，倘使你不能答復我那三個問題，你就要失去你的頭了。”

“我是準備着來答覆牠們的，啊，國王！”牧人說道。

“真的麼，真的麼！”國王說道，他自己笑着。“好，那麼，先回答我的第一個問題：我能夠活多久？來，你須得告訴我那確定的日子。”

“你將要活到，”牧人說道，“你臨死的那天，再也不能多活一天了。並且你要死在當你吸你的最後的一口氣，也不會在先一刻時光的。”

那國王笑起來了。

“你是很狡猾，我知道了”他說道。“但是我就讓這個過去了吧，姑且說你的回答是對的。現在告訴我，要多少時候我才能騎馬環遊世界一周。”

“你必須在太陽出起來的時候起身，”牧人說道，“並且你得隨着太陽疾馳，直至太陽第二天再出起來的時候為止。當你這樣做完畢的時候，你就會知道你已經在廿四點鐘以內騎馬環遊世界一周了。”

那國王又笑起來了。“的確，”他說道，“我從不曾想到這事竟能這樣快的辦到。你不但是很狡猾，並且你是很聰明，我們讓這個問題過去罷。



pass. And now comes my third and last question: What do I think?"

"That is an *easy*<sup>1</sup> questions," said the shepherd. "You think that I am the Abbot of Canterbury. But, to tell you the *truth*<sup>2</sup>, I am only his poor shepherd, and I have come to *beg*<sup>3</sup> your *pardon*<sup>4</sup> for him and for me." And with that, he *threw off*<sup>5</sup> his long gown.

The king laughed loud and long.

"A merry fellow you are," said he, "and you shall be the Abbot of Canterbury in your master's place."

"O king! that cannot be," said the shepherd; "for I can *neither read nor write*<sup>6</sup>."

"Very well, then," said the king, "I will give you something else to pay you for this merry *joke*<sup>7</sup>. I will give you four pieces of *silver*<sup>8</sup> every week as long as you live. And when you get home, you may tell the old abbot that you have brought him a free pardon from King John."

## 7. A STORY OF ROBIN HOOD

**I**N the *rude days*<sup>9</sup> of King Richard and King John there were many great *woods*<sup>10</sup> in England. The most *famous*<sup>11</sup> of these was Sherwood *forest*<sup>12</sup>, where the king

---

1. 易. 2. 真情. 3. 請求. 4. 原諒, 恕宥 (pār'd'n). 5. 脫去. 6. 既不能讀, 又不能寫. 7. 詛諧, 笑話 (jök). 8. 銀. 9. 多事之秋, 不太平的時候. 10. 樹林. 11. 著名的. 12. 森林 (fōr'čst).

現在要輪到我那第三個最後的問題：我在想什麼？”

“這是一個極容易的問題，”牧人說道。“你想我是〔坎特布里〕的方丈。但是，告訴你真情吧，我祇是他的可憐的牧人罷了，我來請求你饒恕他和饒恕我自己。”他這樣一說，他就脫下了他的長袍子。

那國王高聲的笑着，並且笑了好久。

“你真是一個教人歡喜的脚色”他說道，“你應該做〔坎特布里〕的方丈，代替你主人的地位。”

“啊，國王！這是不可能的，”牧人說道；“因為我又不能讀書，又不能寫字。”

“很好，那麼”國王說道，“我願意給你一些另外的東西以報償你這次的好笑的打趣。我願在你活着的時候每星期給你四塊銀洋錢。你回家去後，你可以告訴那老方丈，你已經使他從〔約翰〕國王那邊得到一個准其自由的赦旨了。”

## 七 羅賓漢的故事

在〔理查〕國王和〔約翰〕國王的野蠻時代的日子裏，英國有許多的森林。那最著名的是〔瑟武德森林〕，這個地方國王

often went to hunt deer. In this forest there lived a band<sup>1</sup> of *daring men*<sup>2</sup> called *outlaws*<sup>3</sup>.

They had done something that was against the *laws*<sup>4</sup> of the land, and had been forced to *hide*<sup>5</sup> themselves in the woods to save their lives. There they *spent*<sup>6</sup> their time in *roaming*<sup>7</sup> about among the trees, in *hunting*<sup>8</sup> the king's *deer*<sup>9</sup>, and in *robbing*<sup>10</sup> rich *travellers*<sup>11</sup> that came that way.

There were nearly a hundred of these out-laws, and their *leader*<sup>12</sup> was a bold fellow called Robin Hood. They were *dressed*<sup>13</sup> in *suits*<sup>14</sup> of *green*<sup>15</sup>, and *armed*<sup>16</sup> with *bows*<sup>17</sup> and *arrows*<sup>18</sup>; and sometimes they carried long *wooden*<sup>19</sup> *lances*<sup>20</sup> and *broadswords*<sup>21</sup>, which they knew how to *handle*<sup>22</sup> well. *Whenever*<sup>23</sup> they had taken anything, it was brought and laid at the feet of *Robin Hood*<sup>24</sup>, whom they called their king. He then *divided*<sup>25</sup> it *fairly*<sup>26</sup> among them, giving to each man his *just share*<sup>27</sup>.

Robin never allowed his men to *harm*<sup>28</sup> anybody but the rich men who lived in great houses and did no work. He was always kind to the poor, and he often sent help to them; and for that *reason*<sup>29</sup> the *common people*<sup>30</sup> looked upon him as their friend.

---

1. 一隊 2. 敢作敢爲之人 3. 法外人 4. 法律 5. 藏匿 6. 費  
7. 遊蕩 8. 打獵 9. 鹿 10. 搶劫 11. 旅客 (trāv'el-ēr) 12. 領袖  
13. 穿著 14. 衣服 15. 綠色 16. 武裝 17. 弓 (bō) 18. 箭 19. 木  
的 20. 槍 (lān's) 21. 闊劍 (brōd'sōrd) 22. 使用 23. 無論何時  
24. 羅賓漢 (rōb'in hōōd) 25. 分配 26. 公平 27. 應得之分 28. 擾  
害 29. 理由 (rē'z'n) 30. 平民

時常去打鹿的。在這個森林之中，住着一隊強悍的人，叫做不法之徒。

他們做着許多違反地方上的法律的事情，所以他們爲時勢所逼只得避居在森林之中，藉以保全他們的生命。在這種地方，他們把他們的光陰都費在漫遊於森林之中，獵取國王的鹿，和搶劫經過這地方的富有的旅客。

那地方差不多有一百個這樣的強徒，他們的領袖是一個勇敢的人，叫做〔羅賓漢〕。他們穿着綠色的服裝，以弓箭爲武器；有時候他們帶着長的木製的長槍和闊劍，那些東西他們都是善於使用的。不論何時他們得到了一些東西，就得帶至〔羅賓漢〕那裏，放在他的腳邊，他們稱〔羅賓漢〕爲他們的國王。他於是把東西很公平的在他們之中分派開來，給與每一個人所應得的一份。

〔羅賓〕永遠不許他的部下去傷害不論那一個人，只除那些住着高大的房屋而不做事的富人。他對於窮人總是很慈愛，他時常送東西去補助他們；就爲這個緣故，那些平民都看作他是他們的朋友。

Long after he was dead, men liked to talk about his *deeds*<sup>1</sup>. Some *praised*<sup>2</sup> him, and some *blamed*<sup>3</sup> him. He was, indeed, a *rude*<sup>4</sup>, lawless fellow; but at that time, people did not think of *right*<sup>5</sup> and *wrong*<sup>6</sup> as they do now.

A great many *songs*<sup>7</sup> were made up about Robin Hood, and these songs were sung in the *cottages*<sup>8</sup> and *huts*<sup>9</sup> all over the land for hundreds of years *afterward*<sup>10</sup>.

Here is a little *story*<sup>11</sup> that is told in one of those songs:—

Robin Hood was *standing*<sup>12</sup> one day under a green tree by the *roadside*<sup>13</sup>. While he was *listening*<sup>14</sup> to the birds among the *leaves*<sup>15</sup>, he saw a young man passing by. This young man was dressed in a fine suit of bright red *cloth*<sup>16</sup>; and, as he *tripped*<sup>17</sup> *gayly*<sup>18</sup> along the road, he seemed to be as happy as the day.

"I will not trouble him," said Robin Hood, "for I think he is on his way to his *Wedding*<sup>19</sup>."

The next day Robin stood in the same place. He had not been there long when he saw the same young man coming down the road. But he did not seem to be so happy this time. He had left his *scarlet*<sup>20</sup> coat at home, and at every step he *sighed*<sup>21</sup> and *groaned*<sup>22</sup>.

"Ah the sad day! the sad day!" he kept saying to himself.

---

1. 事業. 2. 讚揚. 3. 責斥. 4. 粗率. 5. 是, 不錯. 6. 錯 (rǒng). 7. 歌. 8. 草屋 (kǒt'áj-ěz). 9. 草舍. 10. 以後. 11. 故事. 12. 立. 13. 路旁. 14. 聽. 15. 葉 (lēvs). 16. 衣服. 17. 輕躍 (tríp'd). 18. 歡喜地. 19. 結婚. 20. 深紅 (skār'lét). 21. 嘆氣 (sǐd). 22. 呻吟.

在他死了好久以後，人們還喜歡談論着他的事情。有些人稱讚他，也有人責備他。他是真的，一個粗暴，不法的人；但是在那個時候，人們判別是非是和現在人不同的。

有一大堆的詩歌都是寫的〔羅賓漢〕，而且這些詩歌都在各處的鄉村裏和草舍裏唱着，直至幾百年以後。

這裏有一段小故事，就是在那些詩歌中講出來的：——

〔羅賓漢〕有一天站在路旁的一棵綠樹的下面。當他正在細聽樹葉上的鳥聲的時候，他看見一個年輕的人經過他那裏。

這個少年穿着一套光亮的紅衣服，他喜氣揚揚的在路上輕步地一路跳躍着，他似乎真是快樂極了。

“我不願意去爲難他，”〔羅賓漢〕說道，“因爲我想他是一路去結婚去的。”

第二天〔羅賓〕又立在那個老地方。他在那邊還沒有立了多久，他看見昨天的那個少年又從那條路上走過來。但是，這一次他看來似乎並不如此的快樂了。他把大紅的外衣留在家裏，並且他每走一步就是嘆息和呻吟。

“啊，這樣悲慘的日子，這樣悽慘的日子”他老是這樣向自己說。

於是〔羅賓漢〕便在樹下走將出來說道，——

Then Robin Hood stepped out from under the tree, and said,—

“I say, young man! Have you any money to *spare*<sup>1</sup> for my merry men and me?”

“I have nothing at all,” said the young man, “but five *shillings*<sup>2</sup> and a *ring*<sup>3</sup>.”

“A gold ring?” asked Robin.

“Yes,” said the young man, “it is a gold ring. Here it is.”

“Ah, I see!” said Robin: “it is a wedding ring.”

“I have kept it these seven years,” said the young man; “I have *kept*<sup>4</sup> it to give to my *bride*<sup>5</sup> on our wedding day. We were going to be *married*<sup>6</sup> *yesterday*<sup>7</sup>. But her father has *promised*<sup>8</sup> her to a rich old man whom she never saw. And now my heart is broken.”

“What is your name?” asked Robin.

“My name is *Allin-a-Dale*<sup>9</sup>,” said the young man.

“What will you give me, in gold or *fee*<sup>10</sup>,” said Robin, “if I will help you win your bride again *in spite of*<sup>11</sup> the rich old man to whom she has been promised?”

“I have no money,” said Allin, “but I will promise to be your servant.”

“How many *miles*<sup>12</sup> is it to the place where the *maiden*<sup>13</sup> lives?” asked Robin.

---

1. 捨棄. 2. 先令 (shil'ingz). 3. 戒指. 4. 留着. 5. 新娘. 6. 結婚.  
7. 昨日. 8. 允許 (pröm'ist). 9. 人名 (äl'in-ä-däl). 10. 貨物. 11. 不  
管. 12. 里. 13. 姑娘 (mäd'n).

“我說你，少年！你有沒有錢留給我的快樂的人們和我自己？”

“我什麼東西也沒有，”那少年說道，“祇有五個〔先令〕和一只戒指。”

“一只金戒指麼？”〔羅賓〕問着。

“對了，”那少年說道，“這是一只金戒指，就在這裏。”

“啊，我知道了！”〔羅賓〕說道“這是一只結婚戒指啊，”

“我已經把牠藏了七個年頭了。”那少年說道，“我把牠藏着，要在我們結婚的那日給我的新娘，我們原定昨天去結婚。但是她的父親却已把她許配給一個她素不相識的有錢的老頭兒了。所以現在我的心已碎了。”

“你叫什麼名字？”〔羅賓〕問道。

“我的名字叫〔阿林哀台爾〕”那少年說道。

“你願拿些什麼給我，金子還是東西，”〔羅賓〕說道，“假使我願意幫你奪回你的新娘，不管那她所許配着的有錢的老頭兒？”

“我沒有錢啊，”〔阿林〕說道，“但是我願意答應做你的僕人。”

“有多少路到那姑娘住着的去？”〔羅賓〕問道。



"It is not far," said Allin. "But she is to be married this very day, and the *church*<sup>1</sup> is five miles away."

Then Robin made *haste*<sup>2</sup> to dress himself as a *harper*<sup>3</sup>; and in the afternoon he stood in the door of the church.

"Who are you?" said the *bishop*<sup>4</sup>, "and what are you doing here?"

"I am a bold harper," said Robin, "the best in the *north country*<sup>5</sup>."

"I am glad you have come," said the bishop kindly. "There is no music that I like so well as that of the harp. Come in, and play for us."

"I will go in," said Robin Hood; "but I will not give you any music until I see the bride and *bridegroom*<sup>6</sup>."

Just then an old man came in. He was dressed in rich clothing, but *was bent with age*<sup>7</sup>, and was *feeble*<sup>8</sup> and *gray*<sup>9</sup>. By his *aide*<sup>10</sup> *walked*<sup>11</sup> a fair young girl. Her cheeks were very *pale*<sup>12</sup>, and her eyes were full of tears.

"This is no *match*<sup>13</sup>," said Robin. "Let the bride choose for herself."

Then he put his horn to his lips, and blew three times. The very next minute, *four and twenty*<sup>14</sup> men, all dressed in green, and carrying long bows in their hands, came running *across*<sup>15</sup> the fields. And as they marched into the church, all in a *row*<sup>16</sup>, the foremost among them was Allin-a-Dale.

---

1. 教堂. 2. 急. 3. 豎琴師 (hārp'er). 4. 主教 (bīsh'ūp). 5. 北方的國家. 6. 新郎 (brī'd grōom). 7. 因年老而偃偻. 8. 虛弱的 (fēeb'l). 9. 毛髮斑白. 10. 居住之處. 11. 散步. 12. 無人色. 13. 配偶. 14. 廿四. 15. 經過. 16. 一行.

“這個不遠，”〔阿林〕說道。“不過她就要在這天上結婚了，而那只教堂是在五里路以外。”

於是〔羅賓〕就急急忙忙的把他自己穿著成了一個豎琴師模樣，就在那日下午，他已站在那教堂的門內。

“你是誰啊？”那主教說道，“並且你在這裏做什麼啊？”

“我是一個有名的豎琴師”〔羅賓〕說道，“是在北方最好的琴師了。”

“我很喜歡你來，”那主教很和藹的說道，“再沒有比豎琴更爲我所愛好的音樂了。請進來，替我們來奏樂。”

“我願意進去，”〔羅賓漢〕說道；“但是我不願意奏樂，除非等到我見到了那個新娘和新郎以後。”

正在這時候一個老人走進來了。他穿著得富麗堂皇，但是因爲年紀大，背區偻了，非常孱弱，並且頭髮也已灰白了。在他的的旁邊，走着一個美麗的少女。她的面頰上很慘白，而她的眼睛裏是充滿了眼淚。

“這個並不是好配偶啊，”〔羅賓〕說道。“讓這新娘自己去揀選吧。”

於是他把他的號角放在他的嘴唇上，吹了三次。不到一分鐘，二十四個人，都著了綠色的衣服，並且帶了長的弓在他們的手中，一直衝過田野來了。在他們向教堂進發的時候，都是排列成行的，在他們最先的一個就是那個〔阿林哀台爾〕。

“Now whom do you *choose*<sup>1</sup>?” said Robin to the *maiden*<sup>2</sup>.

“I choose Allin-a-Dale,” she said *blushing*<sup>3</sup>.

“And Allin-a-Dale you shall have,” said Robin; “and he that takes you from Allin-a-Dale shall find that he has Robin Hood *to deal with*<sup>4</sup>.”

And so the fair maiden and Allin-a-Dale were married *then and there*<sup>5</sup>, and the rich old man went home in a great *rage*<sup>6</sup>.

“And thus having ended this merry wedding,  
The bride looked like a queen:  
And so they *returned*<sup>7</sup> to the merry green wood,  
*Amongst*<sup>8</sup> the leaves so green.”

## 8. BRUCE AND THE SPIDER

**T**HERE was once a king of *Scotland*<sup>9</sup> whose name was *Robert Bruce*<sup>10</sup>. He had need to be both brave and wise, for the times in which he lived were *wild*<sup>11</sup> and *rude*<sup>12</sup>. The King of England was at war with him, and had led a great army into Scotland to *drive*<sup>13</sup> him out of the land.

Battle after battle had been *fought*<sup>14</sup>. Six times had Bruce led his brave little army against his foes; and six

---

1. 選 (chōōz). 2. 姑娘. 3. 面赧. 4. 對付. 5. 那時那地. 6. 怒. 7. 回轉. 8. 其中. 9. 蘇格蘭 (skōt'lānd). 10. 人名 (Rōbēt Brōōs). 11. 野蠻. 12. 粗 (rūd). 13. 驅逐. 14. 打 (fō't).

“現在，你要選擇那一個？”〔羅賓〕向那個姑娘說道。

“我要選〔阿林哀台爾〕”她說着，面孔紅起來了。

“那麼你就佔有〔阿林哀台爾〕吧”〔羅賓〕說道：“至於那個把你從〔阿林哀台爾〕那裏搶去的人，有〔羅賓漢〕去對付他。”

這樣一來，那可愛的姑娘，和〔阿林哀台爾〕兩口兒就在這個時候，並且就在這個地方結婚了，而那個富足的老頭兒只能憤憤地回去了。

“這樣就很有趣的結束了這個快樂的婚禮，

那個新娘看去真像王后：

他們就如此的回到那快樂的森林中去了，

在那裏，葉色是怎樣的鮮綠啊。

## 八 布魯司和蜘蛛

從前在〔蘇格蘭〕地方有個國王，他的名字叫做〔羅伯脫〕〔布魯司〕。他的爲人既是勇敢又是聰明，因爲在他所生活着的那個時候，都是野蠻和粗暴的。那〔英格倫〕的國王和他戰爭着，並且領着一大隊軍士進至〔蘇格蘭〕來驅逐他出境。

戰爭一次一次的打下去。〔布魯司〕六次領着他的勇敢的小軍隊去抵抗他的敵人；

times had his men been beaten, and driven into *flight*<sup>1</sup>. At last his army was *scattered*<sup>2</sup>, and he was forced to hide himself in the woods and in lonely places among the *mountains*<sup>3</sup>.

One rainy day, Bruce lay on the *ground*<sup>4</sup> under a rude *shed*<sup>5</sup>, *listening*<sup>6</sup> to the *patter*<sup>7</sup> of the *drops*<sup>8</sup> on the *roof*<sup>9</sup> above him. He was tired and *sick at heart*<sup>10</sup>, and ready to give up all hope. It seemed to him that there was no use for him to try to do anything more.

As he lay thinking, he saw a spider over his head, making ready to *weave*<sup>11</sup> her *web*<sup>12</sup>. He watched her as she *toiled*<sup>13</sup> slowly and with great care. Six times she tried to throw her *frail*<sup>14</sup> *thread*<sup>15</sup> from one *beam*<sup>16</sup> to another, and six times it *fell short*<sup>17</sup>.

"Poor thing!" said Bruce: "you, too, know what it is to fail."

But the *spider*<sup>18</sup> did not lose hope with the sixth *failure*<sup>19</sup>. With still more care, she made ready to try for the *seventh time*<sup>20</sup>. Bruce almost forgot his own troubles as he watched her *swing*<sup>21</sup> herself out upon the *slender*<sup>22</sup> line. Would she fail again? No! The thread was carried safely to the beam, and *fastened*<sup>23</sup> there.

"I, too, will try a seventh time!" cried Bruce.

---

1. 逃跑. 2. 散佈. 3. 山. 4. 地. 5. 棚. 6. 靜聽. 7. 滴瀝. 8. 雨滴. 9. 頂. 10. 心中不樂. 11. 結. 12. 網 (wēb). 13. 勞作 (toil). 14. 脆. 15. 線. 16. 橫梁 (lōm). 17. 遠不到. 18. 蜘蛛. 19. 失敗. 20. 七次. 21. 搖擺. 22. 細弱 (slēn'dēr). 23. 黏住 (fās'nd).

而他的軍隊六次都被打敗，以至被逐得逃走了。最後，他的軍隊潰散了。因此他被逼而藏身于森林之中，和那些在山上的僻靜之處。

有一天落雨的日子，〔布魯司〕躺在地上，在一處粗陋的茅舍中，他靜聽着在他上面屋頂上的雨點的滴滴之聲。他是非常的疲乏和煩心，並且他已經預備要放棄一切的希望了。他自己似乎以為再試着去奮鬥是沒有用處的了。

當他躺着想的時候，他見到一個蜘蛛在他的頭上面，正工作着預備結牠的網。他就守望着牠很注意的慢慢地工作。六次牠想把牠的脆絲從一邊橫樑上拋到另一邊去，然而六次都是達不到。

“可憐的東西！”〔布魯司〕說道：“你，也知道怎樣是會失敗的了。”

但這蜘蛛却並不因為失敗六次而失望。他却格外的留意了，牠又預備着第七次的嘗試。〔布魯司〕差一點要忘却他自己的煩惱了，當他守望着一條極細的絲上搖蕩着。牠再會失敗麼？不失敗了！那根絲竟很平穩的帶到那橫樑上去了，並且黏住在那邊了。

“我也要去試幹第七次！”〔布魯司〕高聲叫着。

He arose and called his men together. He told them of his plans, and sent them out with *messages*<sup>1</sup> of *cheer*<sup>2</sup> to his *disheartened*<sup>3</sup> people. Soon there was an army of brave Scotchmen around him. Another battle was *fought*<sup>4</sup>, and the King of England was glad to go back into his own country.

I have heard it said, that, after that day, no one by the name of Bruce would ever hurt a spider. The lesson which the little *creature*<sup>5</sup> had *taught*<sup>6</sup> the king was never *forgotten*<sup>7</sup>.

## 9. THE BLACK DOUGLAS

**I**N Scotland, in the time of King Robert Bruce, there lived a brave man whose name was *Douglas*<sup>8</sup>. His hair and beard were black and long, and his face was *tanned*<sup>9</sup> and *dark*<sup>10</sup>; and for this *reason*<sup>11</sup> people *nicknamed*<sup>12</sup> him the Black Douglas. He was a good friend of the king, and one of his *strongest*<sup>13</sup> *helpers*<sup>14</sup>.

In the war with the English, who were trying to drive Bruce from Scotland, the Black Douglas did many brave *deeds*<sup>15</sup>; and the English people became very much afraid of him. By and by the fear of him *spread*<sup>16</sup> all through the land. Nothing could frighten an English *lad*<sup>17</sup> more than to tell him that the Black Douglas was

---

1. 消息 (mēs'āj-ēz). 2. 快樂. 3. 灰心的 (dīs-hārt'nd). 4. 戰. 5. 動物 (krō'tūr). 6. 教. 7. 忘. 8. 人名 (dūg'lās). 9. 褐色. 10. 黑. 11. 理由. 12. 綽號. 13. 強. 14. 助手. 15. 事業. 16. 傳播 (sprō'd). 17. 孩子.

他一躍而起，召集了他的部下。他告訴他們他的計劃，並且把他們遣派出去，將這激厲人的消息帶給他的灰心的人民們。立刻，有一隊勇敢的〔蘇格蘭〕人到他的周圍來了。另一次的戰爭爆發了，而〔英格倫〕的國王便自願回到他自己的國中去。

我曾經聽見過說，從此以後，姓〔布魯司〕的人，便沒有一個人會傷害一個蜘蛛了。那小動物所告訴國王的教訓是永遠不忘記的了。

## 九 黑答格勒士

在〔蘇格蘭〕地方，當〔羅伯脫〕〔布魯司〕國王治國的時候，國中有一個勇敢的人，名字叫做〔答格勒士〕。他的頭髮和鬚都是黑而長的，並且他的面貌是褐色和黑色的；因為這個緣故，人們就綽號他〔黑答格勒士〕。他是國王的好朋友，也是國王的一個有力的幫手。

在對〔英格倫〕戰爭中，就為他們想把〔布魯司〕驅逐出〔蘇格蘭〕，〔黑答格勒士〕曾經建立過許多勇敢的事業；而那些〔英國〕人便變成非常的怕他了。漸漸的，怕他的那種心理，散佈到了全國的各處。沒有東西可以去恐嚇一個〔英國〕的孩子，比向他說那個〔黑答格勒士〕就在這裏不遠更有效了，



not far away. Women would tell their children, when they were *naughty*<sup>1</sup>, that the Black Douglas would get them; and this would make them very *quiet*<sup>2</sup> and good.

There was a large *castle*<sup>3</sup> in Scotland which the English had taken early in the war. The Scottish soldiers wanted very much to take it again, and the Black Douglas and his men went one day to see what they could do. It *happened*<sup>4</sup> to be a *holiday*<sup>5</sup>, and most of the English soldiers in the castle were eating and drinking and having a merry time. But they had left *watchmen*<sup>6</sup> on the wall to see that the Scottish soldiers did not come upon them *inawares*<sup>7</sup>; and so they felt quite *safe*<sup>8</sup>.

In the evening, when it was growing dark, the wife of one of the soldiers went up on the wall with her child in her arms. As she looked over into the fields below the castle, she saw some dark *objects*<sup>9</sup> moving towards the foot of the wall. In the *dusk*<sup>10</sup> she could not make out what they were, and so she pointed them out to one of the watchmen.

"*Pooh*<sup>11</sup>, pooh!" said the watchman. "Those are nothing to frighten us. They are the *farmer's*<sup>12</sup> *cattle*<sup>13</sup>, trying to find their way home. The farmer himself is enjoying the holiday, and he has forgotten to bring them

---

1. 頑皮. 2. 安靜. 3. 城堡 (kás'1). 4. 遭遇. 5. 假日. 6. 守衛  
7. 不注意 (ün'á-wárg'). 8. 平安. 9. 物, 東西. 10. 微黑 (dǔsk). 11.  
呸 (pǒ). 12. 農人的. 13. 牛羣.

婦女們往往會去嚇他們的孩子，當孩子們無謂的吵鬧的時候，說，〔黑答格勒士〕要來捉他們了；這樣一來，就會使他們非常的安靜而和善了。

在〔蘇格蘭〕有一座大的城堡，在戰爭的初期中就被〔英國〕人奪去了。那〔蘇格蘭〕的兵士極想要去把牠奪回來，於是〔黑答格勒士〕和他的兵士們，有一天便去察看他們能有什麼辦法。恰巧那天是假日，在這城堡裏的大半的英國兵士們都在吃東西和飲酒，正在過快樂的日子。不過他們也留着守衛的人在城牆上看守着，使〔蘇格蘭〕人不能出人不意的來攻擊他們，這樣他們也就覺得很太平了。

在夜裏，當天色變黑的時候，有一個兵士的妻子走上城牆來，把她的孩子抱在她的臂膀裏。當她向城堡下的田野間看過去的時候，她見有幾個黑的東西在望城牆腳下移動過來。在黑暗之中她不能看出牠們究竟是什麼東西，於是她便將牠們指給一個守衛的人看。

“呸，呸！”這守衛的人說道。“這些是不能恐嚇我們的。牠們是農人的牛啊，都在找路回家去呢，那些農人自己都在逍遣假日，所以他們都忘却把牠們帶進去了。

in. If the Douglas should happen this way before morning<sup>1</sup>, he will be sorry for his carelessness<sup>2</sup>."

But the dark objects were not cattle. They were the Black Douglas and his men, *creeping*<sup>3</sup> on hands and feet towards the foot of the castle wall. Some of them were *dragging*<sup>4</sup> ladders<sup>5</sup> behind them through the grass. They would soon be *climbing*<sup>6</sup> to the top of the wall. None of the English soldiers dreamed that they were within many miles of the place.

The woman watched them until the last one had passed around a corner<sup>7</sup> out of sight<sup>8</sup>. She was not afraid, for in the darkening twilight<sup>9</sup> they looked indeed like cattle. After a little while she began to sing to her child:—

"Hush ye<sup>10</sup>, hush ye, little pet<sup>11</sup> ye,  
Hush ye, hush ye, do not fret<sup>12</sup> ye,  
The Black Douglas shall not get ye."

All at once a gruff<sup>13</sup> voice was heard behind her, saying, "Don't be so sure about that!"

She looked around, and there stood the Black Douglas himself. At the same moment a Scottish soldier<sup>14</sup> climbed off a ladder and leaped<sup>15</sup> upon the wall; and then there came another and another and another, until the wall was covered<sup>16</sup> with them. Soon there was hot fighting in every

---

1. 早晨. 2. 不小心, 不留心. 3. 爬 (krē'ping). 4. 拖. 5. 梯 (lād'dērs). 6. 爬. 7. 角. 8. 看不見了. 9. 黃昏時候 (twi'lit). 10. 你不要響. 11. 小寶寶. 12. 躁急. 13. 粗暴的 (grūf). 14. 兵士. 15. 跳. 16. 遮滿.

倘使〔答格勒士〕能夠在早晨以前這樣的來，他一定要懊喪着他的失着了。”

但是那些黑東西實在不是牛。他們是〔黑答格勒士〕和他的士兵，用着手脚向城堡的腳下爬過來。有幾個人在他們的身後拖着梯子，經過草地。他們可以立刻爬到城牆頂上來了。沒有一個〔英國〕的兵會夢想到他們都在這地方的幾里路以內了。

那婦人一個個的看着他們直至最後一個經過了一個轉灣看不見了。她並不害怕，因為在將夜的黃昏時候，牠們看去真像是牛。等了一會以後，她開始向她的孩子唱歌了：——

“你不要響，你不要響，小寶寶，

你不要響，你不要響，你不要吵，

那〔黑答格勒士〕是不會來捉的呢。”

當時，立刻有一種粗暴的聲音在她的後面聽見了，說道，“不要說得太肯定了！”

她四周一看，那邊正是〔黑答格勒士〕站立着。同時，一個〔蘇格蘭〕兵士已爬下梯子，跳在那城牆上面；於是接着一個，又一個，又一個的來了，直至城上都被他們遮滿了。頃刻間這城堡的各部份都發生了劇烈的戰爭。

part of the castle. But the English were so taken by *surprise*<sup>1</sup> that they could not do much. Many of them were killed, and in a little while the Black Douglas and his men were the masters of the castle, which by right *belonged to*<sup>2</sup> them.

As for the woman and her child, the Black Douglas would not *suffer*<sup>3</sup> any one to harm them. After a while they went back to England; and whether the mother made up any more songs about the Black Douglas I cannot tell.

## 10. THREE MEN OF GOTHAM

**T**HERE is a town in England called *Gotham*,<sup>4</sup> and many merry stories are told of the *queer*<sup>5</sup> people who used to live there.

One day two men of Gotham met on a *bridge*<sup>6</sup> *Hodge*<sup>7</sup> was coming from the *market*<sup>8</sup> and *Peter*<sup>9</sup> was going to the market.

“Where are you going?” said Hodge.

“I am going to the market to buy *sheep*,<sup>10</sup>” said Peter.

“Buy sheep?” said Hodge. “And which way will you bring them home?”

“I shall bring them over this bridge,” said Peter.

“No, you shall not,” said Hodge.

“Yes, but I will,” said Peter.

---

1. 驚奇 (sūr-priz). 2. 屬於. 3. 允許. 4. 地名 (gōt'ām). 5. 奇怪.  
6. 橋. 7. 人名 (hōj). 8. 市場. 9. 人名 (Pē-tēr). 10. 羊.

只是那些英格蘭人是全出於意料之外的。因此他們已沒有多大作用。很多的人被殺死了，於是在短時間內，〔黑答格勒士〕和他的部下就做了那城堡的主人翁了，這個照理是屬於他們的。

至於那個女人和孩子呢，那〔黑答格勒士〕不准任何一人去傷害他。不久以後，他們就回到〔英格倫〕去了；至于那母親是否再有關於〔黑答格勒士〕的歌唱給那孩子聽，吾却不得而知了。

## 十 哥坦的三個人

有一個在〔英國〕的城市叫做〔哥坦〕，並且有許許多多的故事記述慣常住在那邊的古怪的人民。

有一天有兩個〔哥坦〕人在橋上碰到了。〔荷期〕剛正從市場上回來，〔彼得〕剛正要到市場上去。

“你到那裏去？”〔荷期〕說道。

“我到市場上去買羊，”〔彼得〕說道。

“買羊麼？”〔荷期〕說道。“那麼你從那一條路帶牠們回家去呢？”

“我要在這橋上帶牠們回家去。”〔彼得〕說道。

“不能，你不能帶”〔荷期〕說道。

“是啊，但是我要帶，”〔彼得〕說道。

“You shall not,” said Hodge.

“I will,” said Peter.

Then they beat with their sticks on the ground as *though*<sup>1</sup> there had been a hundred sheep between them.

“Take care!” cried Peter. “Look out that my sheep don’t *jump*<sup>2</sup> on the bridge.”

“I care not where they jump,” said Hodge; “but they shall not go over it.”

“But they shall,” said Peter.

“Have a care,” said Hodge; “for if you say too much, I will put my fingers in your mouth.”

“Will you?” said Peter.

Just then another man of Gotham came from the market with a *sack*<sup>3</sup> of *meal*<sup>4</sup> on his horse. He heard his *neighbours*<sup>5</sup> *quarrelling*<sup>6</sup> about sheep; but he could see no sheep between them, and so he stopped and spoke to them.

“Ah, you *foolish*<sup>7</sup> fellows!” he cried. “It is *strange*<sup>8</sup> that you will never learn *wisdom*<sup>9</sup>.—Come here, Peter, and help me lay my sack on my *shoulder*<sup>10</sup>.”

Peter did so, and the man carried his meal to the side of the bridge.

“Now look at me,” he said, “and learn a lesson.” And he opened the *mouth*<sup>11</sup> of the sack, and poured all the meal into the river.

---

1. 正像. 2. 跳. 3. 袋 (sāk). 4. 粉 (mēl). 5. 鄰人 (nā'bērz). 6. 口角. 7. 笨. 8. 奇怪. 9. 智慧. 10. 肩. 11. 口.

“你不能帶”〔荷期〕說道。

“我要帶，”〔彼得〕說道。

於是他們把他們的手杖在地上亂打，好像在他們兩人之間已有着一百只羊哩。

“留心啊！”〔彼得〕喊道。“留心啊，不要讓我的羊在橋上亂跳。”

“我不管牠們跳到那裏去，”〔荷期〕說道；“不過牠們不能經過這條橋。”

“但是，牠們一定要經過”〔彼得〕說道。

“請你留心，”〔荷期〕說道；“倘使再要多說話，我要把我的手指頭塞到你的嘴裏去了。”

“你要這樣麼？”〔彼得〕說道。

剛剛在這個時候，另外有個〔哥坦〕人從市場上回來，在他的馬上帶了一袋的粉。他聽到他的鄰人爭吵着他們的羊！但他不見有什麼羊在他們中間，因此他停住，向他們說道。

“啊，你們這些笨人！”他大聲喊道。“這個真是奇怪，你們竟然再也不學聰明的了——到這兒來，〔彼得〕，來幫忙我把袋放上我的肩膀。”

〔彼得〕依話做了，於是那人帶了他的粉到那橋的邊處。

“現在看好我啊，”他說道，“來學一個教訓。”他便放開了那袋的口，把所有的粉都傾入河中去。



"Now, neighbours," he said, "can you tell how much meal is in my sack?"

"There is none at all!" cried Hodge and Peter together.

"You are right," said the man; "and you that stand here and *quarrel*<sup>1</sup> about nothing, have no more *sense*<sup>2</sup> in your heads than I have meal in my sack!"

## 11. OTHER WISE MEN OF GOTHAM

ONE day, news was brought to Gotham that the king was coming that way, and that he would pass through the town. This did not please the men of Gotham at all. They hated the king, for they knew that he was a *cruel*<sup>3</sup>, bad man. If he came to their town, they would have to find *food*<sup>4</sup> and *lodging*<sup>5</sup> for him and his men; and if he saw anything that *pleased*<sup>6</sup> him, he would be sure to take it for his own. What should they do?

They met together to *talk*<sup>7</sup> the *matter*<sup>8</sup> over.

"Let us *chop down*<sup>9</sup> the big trees in the woods, so that they will *block up*<sup>10</sup> all the roads that *lead into*<sup>11</sup> the town," said one of the wise men.

"Good!" said all the rest.

So they went out with their *axes*<sup>12</sup>, and soon all the roads and *paths*<sup>13</sup> to the town were filled with *logs*<sup>14</sup> and *brush*<sup>15</sup>. The king's *horsemen*<sup>16</sup> would have a *hard time*<sup>17</sup>

---

1. 口角, 爭論 (kwör'röl). 2. 意思. 3. 暴虐 (krü'él). 4. 食物. 5. 居處. 6. 喜悅. 7. 談. 8. 事情. 9. 砍下 (chöp). 10. 塞住. 11. 通入. 12. 斧. 13. 小徑 (päs). 14. 木頭. 15. 柴料. 16. 騎兵. 17. 艱難的時候.

“現在，鄰人，”他說道，“你們能不能說出，在我的袋中還有多少的粉？”

“那裏一些也沒有了！”〔荷期〕和〔彼得〕一同說道。

“你們對了，”那人說道，“那麼你們站在這裏爭鬧着空無一物啊，你們頭腦中一些也沒有知識。好比我袋中的粉！”

## 十一 另外幾個聰明的哥坦人

有一天，消息傳到〔哥坦〕地方來，說國王正要經過這條路，並且他還要經過這個城市哩。這個消息對於〔哥坦〕人都非常不快樂。他們恨着這個國王，因為他們知道他是一個殘暴凶惡的人。倘使他到他們的城中來，他們須得要替他和他的預備喫的東西和住的地方了；並且倘使他看見了他所喜歡的不論什麼東西，他就，一定要拿去當他自己的了。那麼他們該怎樣辦法呢？

他們聚會起來，討論着這樁事情。

“讓我們砍下了那些森林中的大樹來，這樣便可以塞住所有的那些通到城中來的路了。”其中的一個聰明人說道。

“好極了！”那其餘的人說道。

於是他們便帶着他們的斧頭走出去了，不一會，那些通到城市中來的大路和小路都塞滿了木頭和樹枝。那國王的馬隊實難於

of it getting into Gotham. They would either have to make a new road, or give up the plan *altogether*<sup>1</sup>, and go on to some other place.

When the king came, and saw that the road had been *blocked up*<sup>2</sup>, he was very *angry*<sup>3</sup>.

"Who *chopped*<sup>4</sup> those trees down in my way?" he asked of two country lads that were passing by.

"The men of Gotham," said the *lads*<sup>5</sup>.

"Well," said the king, "go and tell the men of Gotham that I shall send my sheriff into their town, and have all their *noses*<sup>6</sup> cut off."

The two lads ran to the town as fast as they could, and *made known*<sup>7</sup> what the king had said.

Everybody was in great *fright*<sup>8</sup>. The men ran from house to house, carrying the news, and asking one another what they should do.

"Our wits have kept the king out of the town," said one; "and so now our wits must save our noses."

"True, true!" said the others. "But what shall we do?"

Then one, whose name was Dobbin, and who was thought to be the wisest of them all, said, "Let me tell you something. Many a man has been *punished*<sup>9</sup> because he was wise, but I have never heard of any one being *harmed*<sup>10</sup> because he was a fool. So, when the king's *sheriff*<sup>11</sup> comes, let us all act like fools."

---

1. 完全 (al'tōō-gě'zēr). 2. 塞住. 3. 怒. 4. 砍. 5. 孩子. 6. 鼻子.  
7. 通告. 8. 驚嚇 (frī't). 9. 責罰 (pūn'ish'd). 10. 損害. 11. 郡長  
(shēr'if)

進入〔哥坦〕城中來了。他們除非要重築一條新路起來，不然便得放棄他們全盤的計劃，另外到別處地方去。

當國王來了以後，見到那路已經被塞，他就大怒起來。

“誰砍下那些樹在我的路上的啊？”他問着經過這地方的兩個鄉下孩子。

“是那〔哥坦〕的人們，”那那個孩子說道。

“好啊，”那國王說道，“去告訴〔哥坦〕地方的人，我要差我的郡長到他們的城中去，將他們所有的鼻子都割下來。”

那兩個孩子就盡力的奔跑那城中去，使大家知道了國王所說的話。

每個人非常的恐嚇起來了。男人們從一個屋子裏跑到另一個屋子裏，把消息傳開去，並且互相討論應怎樣辦。

“吾們的智慧已經使國王不到這個城中來了，”一個人說道，“現在我們的智慧必須拯救吾們的鼻子了。”

“真的，真的！”另外的人說道。“但是我們怎樣辦呢？”

於是有一個人，他的名字叫〔陶平〕，這個人想來還是他們全體中最聰明的人哩，他說道，“讓我來告訴你們一些意見。許多人的被責罰，就因為他是聰明人，但是我從沒有聽到過有人因為了他是個笨漢而被傷害，所以，當國王的郡長來的時候，讓吾們個個人裝做笨人的樣子。”

“Good, good!” cried the others. “We will all act like fools.”

It was no easy thing for the king’s men to open the roads; and while they were doing it, the king grew tired of *waiting*<sup>1</sup>, and went back to London. But very early one morning, the sheriff with a party of *fierce*<sup>2</sup> soldiers rode through the woods, and between the fields, toward Gotham. Just before they *reached*<sup>3</sup> the town, they saw a *queer sight*<sup>4</sup>. The old men were rolling big stones up the hill, and all the young men were looking on, and *grunting*<sup>5</sup> very *loudly*<sup>6</sup>.

The sheriff stopped his horses, and asked what they were doing.

“We are rolling stones *uphill*<sup>7</sup> to make the sun rise,” said one of the old men.

“You foolish fellow!” said the sheriff. “Don’t you know that the sun will rise without any help?”

“Ah! will it?” said the old man. “Well, I never thought of that. How wise you are!”

“And what are you doing?” said the sheriff to the young men.

“Oh, we do the grunting while our fathers do the working,” they answered.

“I see,” said the sheriff. “Well, that is the way the world goes everywhere.” And he rode on *toward*<sup>8</sup> the *town*<sup>9</sup>.

He soon came to a field where a number of men were *building*<sup>10</sup> a stone wall,

---

1. 等候. 2. 兇狠. 3. 到. 4. 奇觀. 5. 喊叫. 6. 高聲. 7. 上山 (up-hil'). 8. 向. 9. 城市 (town). 10. 造.

“好極，好極了！”另外的人說道，“我們情願個個人做得象笨漢。”

那國王的人要來開闢那些路倒不是一樁容易的事情；當他們在開路的時候，那國王已等得很厭煩，便自回〔倫敦〕去了。但是在有一天的極早的時候，那郡長帶了一隊兇暴的士兵經過了森林，和田野間衝過來，向〔哥坦〕去了。剛剛在他們將到城市的時候，他們見到一個奇怪的景像。那些老年的人正在把大石頭滾上山去，但是所有的年輕的人們却在觀望着，並大聲的喊叫。

那郡長勒住了他的馬，問他們在做什麼事情。

“我們在把石頭滾上山去，要使太陽出起來。”那許多老年人中的一個說道。

“你們那些笨漢！”郡長說道。“你們不知道麼，太陽出起來是用不到人幫助的啊？”

“啊，太陽會這樣的麼？”這老年人說道。“真的，我們從來也沒有這樣想到過哩。你是多少的聰明啊！”

“你們又在做什麼呢？”那郡長向那些年輕的人問道。

“啊，我們當我們的父親們這樣做工的時候，就都是這樣的喊着。”他們答道。

“我知道了”那郡長說道，“是了，世界上的人都是如此的。”於是他騎着馬向城市中去了。

他不久到了一處田間，那裏有一羣的人正在建築一座石壩。

"What are you doing?" he asked.

"Why, master," they answered, "there is a *cuckoo*<sup>1</sup> in this field, and we are building a wall around it so as to keep the bird from *straying away*<sup>2</sup>."

"You foolish fellows!" said the sheriff. "Don't you know that the bird will fly over the top of your wall, *no matter*<sup>3</sup> how high you build it?"

"Why, no," they said. "We never thought of that. How very wise you are!"

The sheriff next met a man who was carrying a door on his back.

"What are you doing?" he asked.

"I have just *started*<sup>4</sup> on a long *journey*<sup>5</sup>," said the man.

"But why do you carry that door?" asked the sheriff.

"I left my money at home."

"Then why didn't you leave the door at home too?"

"I was afraid of *thieves*<sup>6</sup>; and you see, if I have the door with me, they can't break it open and get in."

"You foolish fellow!" said the sheriff. "It would be *safer*<sup>7</sup> to leave the door at home, and carry the money with you."

"Ah, would it, *though*<sup>8</sup>?" said the man. "Now, I never thought of that. You are the wisest man that I ever saw."

---

1. 杜鵑 (kōōk'ōō). 2. 走失, 3. 無論如何. 4. 出發. 5. 旅行. 6. 賊 (thēvs). 7. 平安 (sā'fēr). 8. 雖然.

“你們在做什麼啊？”他問道。

“什麼嗎？大人，”他們答道，“那田裏有一隻杜鵑呢，我們正在築一座牆圍住牠，這樣好使那鳥不會飛走了。”

“你們這些笨漢！”那郡長說道。“你們不知道那鳥會飛過你們的牆頂麼，不論你們的牆有多麼的高？”

“真的，不錯，”他們說道，“吾們從沒有想到過這一點。你是多麼的聰明啊！”

那郡長其次又遇到了一個人，他帶着一扇門在背上。

“你在做什麼啊？”他問道。

“我正要出發長途的旅行，”那人說道。

“但是，何以把門帶着呢？”那郡長問道。

“我有錢留在家裏啊。”

“那麼你又爲什麼不把門也留在家中呢？”

“我是怕賊啊；你看，倘使我現在帶了門和我在一處，他們便不能破了門跑進去了。”

“你這笨漢！”郡長說道。“這還是留門在家中，把錢帶了走要太平些哩。”

“啊，真的是這樣麼？但是，”那人說道。“啊，我真從沒有想到過這個。你真是我所沒有見到過的聰明人了。”



Then the sheriff rode on with his men; but every one that they met was doing some *silly*<sup>1</sup> thing.

"Truly I believe that the people of Gotham are all fools," said one of the *horsemen*<sup>2</sup>,

"That is true," said another. "It would be a *shame*<sup>3</sup> to harm such *simple*<sup>4</sup> people."

"Let us ride back to London, and tell the king all about them," said the sheriff.

"Yes, let us do so," said the horsemen.

So they went back, and told the king that Gotham was a town of fools; and the king laughed, and said that if that was the *case*<sup>5</sup>, he would not harm them, but would let them keep their *noses*<sup>6</sup>,

## 12. THE MILLER OF THE DEE

ONCE upon a time there lived on the *banks*<sup>7</sup> of the River Dee a miller, who was the *happiest*<sup>8</sup> man in England. He was always busy from morning till night, and he was always singing as *merrily*<sup>9</sup> as any *lark*<sup>10</sup>. He was so cheerful that he made everybody else *cheerful*<sup>11</sup>; and people all over the land liked to talk about his *pleasant ways*<sup>12</sup>. At last the king heard about him.

"I will go down and talk with this *wonderful*<sup>13</sup> miller," he said. "*Perhaps*<sup>14</sup> he can tell me how to be happy."

---

1. 笨 2. 騎士 3. 恥 4. 腦筋簡單 (sím'p'l). 5. 案情, 事實 (kās).  
6. 鼻子 7. 河岸 (bānks). 8. 最快樂的 9. 歡樂 10. 百靈 (lark). 11.  
喜悅 12. 歡樂之道 13. 奇異的 (wūn'dēr-fool). 14. 或者

於是那郡長和他的人員仍策騎前進；但是他所遇到的每一個人都是在做些笨事情。

“真的，我相信〔哥坦〕的人民都是笨漢。”那馬隊中的一個人說道。

“這是真的。”另一人說道。“去傷害這樣腦筋簡單的人是一種恥辱。”

“讓我們馳回〔倫敦〕去吧，告訴國王關於他們的一切事情，”那郡長說道。

“是的，讓吾們這樣辦吧，”那馬隊中的人說道。

於是他便回去，告訴國王，〔哥坦〕是一城的笨漢；而那國王就大笑起來了。並且說倘使事情真是如此，他就不要去傷害他們了，讓他們把鼻子保住吧。

## 十二 地河旁的磨粉人

在許多年以前，在〔地河〕的岸上居住着一個磨粉人，他是〔英國〕的最快樂的人。他時常從早晨到夜間忙個不了，不過他時常唱着歌好像一只快樂的百靈鳥。因為他是非常的有趣開心，所以他使別的人也都開心快樂。地方上的人個個喜歡談論他的有趣的生活。最後，那國王也聽到關於他的事情了。

“我要跑去和這個奇怪的磨粉人談談，”他說道。“或者他可以告訴我怎樣能得快樂。”

As soon as he *stepped inside*<sup>1</sup> of the mill, he heard the miller singing:—

“I *envy*<sup>2</sup> no-body—no, not I!—  
For I am as happy as I can be;  
And nobody envies me.”

“You’re wrong, my friend,” said the king “You’re *wrong*<sup>3</sup> as wrong can be. I envy you; and I would gladly *change places*<sup>4</sup> with you, if I could only be as *light-hearted*<sup>5</sup> as you are.”

The miller smiled, and *bowed*<sup>6</sup> to the king.

“I am sure I could not think of changing places with you, sir,” he said.

“Now tell me,” said the king, “what makes you so *cheerful*<sup>7</sup> and glad here in your *dusty*<sup>8</sup> mill, while I, *who*<sup>9</sup> am king, am sad and in trouble every day.”

The miller smiled again, and said, “I do not know why you are sad, but I can easily tell why I am *glad*<sup>10</sup>. I earn my own bread; I love my wife and my children; I love my friends, and they love me; and I owe not a penny to any man. Why should I not be happy? For here is the River Dee, and every day *it turns my mill*<sup>11</sup>; and the mill grinds the corn that feeds my wife, my babes, and me.”

---

1. 走入裏面. 2. 妒忌 (ěn'vǐ). 3. 錯. 4. 掉換位置. 5. 快樂. 6. 鞠躬 (bōud). 7. 快樂. 8. 多塵埃的 (dū-s-ty). 9. (即指 I). 10. 喜歡. 11. 地河轉着我磨子.

當他一走進了那麵粉廠裏面去的時候，他聽那磨粉人唱歌道：——

“我不妒忌人家，——不，人家也不妒忌我！——

因為我盡力的快樂；

所以沒有人妒忌我。”

“你錯了，我的朋友，”那國王說道。“你錯了，真是錯到極點了。我妒忌你；並且我願意很喜歡的和你掉個位置，倘使我能夠像你一樣的高興快樂。”

那磨粉人笑着，又向那國王鞠躬。

“我可以決定，我不能夠想和你掉換位置，國王”他說道。

“現在，告訴我，”那國王說道，“你在這樣多骯髒的麵粉廠中住着，到底什麼東西使你這樣快樂的，至於我，我是國王了，我真是每天的憂愁和煩惱。”

那磨粉人又笑了，並且說道，“我不知道你何以悲愁，不過我可以很容易的告訴你，我何以能夠快樂的。我取到了我自己的麵包；我愛我的妻子和我的孩子；我愛我的朋友，他們也愛我；我也不欠任何人的一文錢。那麼我為什麼不快樂呢？又因為此處地位臨着〔地河〕，牠每天轉旋着我的磨子；那磨子磨着穀來餵我的妻子，孩子，和我自己。”

“Say no more,” said the king. “Stay where you are, and be happy still. But I envy you. Your dusty cap is *worth*<sup>1</sup> more than my golden crown. Your mill does more for you than my *kingdom*<sup>2</sup> can do for me. If there were more such men as you, what a good place this world would be! Good-by, my friend!”

The king turned about, and walked sadly away; and the *miller*<sup>3</sup> went back to his work, singing;—

“Oh, I’m as happy as happy can be,  
For I live by the side of the River Dee!”

### 13. SIR PHILIP SIDNEY

A CRUEL battle was being *fought*<sup>4</sup>. The ground was covered with *dead*<sup>5</sup> and *dying men*<sup>6</sup>. The air was hot and *stifling*<sup>7</sup>. The sun shone down without pity on the *wounded*<sup>8</sup> soldiers lying in the *blood*<sup>9</sup> and *dust*<sup>10</sup>.

One of these soldiers was a nobleman, whom everybody loved for his *gentleness*<sup>11</sup> and kindness. Yet now he was no better off than the *poorest*<sup>12</sup> man in the field. He had been wounded, and would die; and he was *suffering*<sup>13</sup> much with *pain*<sup>14</sup> and *thirst*<sup>15</sup>.

---

1. 值 (wüth). 2. 王國. 3. 磨粉人. 4. 戰. 5. 已死者. 6. 將死者.  
7. 悶氣的. 8. 受傷的 (wöond'id). 9. 血 (blüd). 10. 灰塵 (düst). 11.  
溫順. 12. 最可憐的. 13. 受苦. 14. 疼痛. 15. 口渴.

“不要再說了，”那國王說道。“還是留在你自己的地位上吧，依舊的快樂吧。不過我妒忌你。你的污穢的帽子比我的金的皇冕還值錢。你的麵粉廠的對於你的有用，比較我的國家對於我還要有好處。倘使像你這樣的人再要多些的話，那麼世界要變成怎樣的好世界了！再會吧，我的好朋友！”

那國王回過身去，很不開心的走了，於是那磨粉人也仍回到他的工作上去，唱道：——

“啊，我有多少快樂是多少快樂，

因為我是住在〔地河〕的旁邊啊！”

### 十三 飛力浦雪特尼爵士

一場血戰已經戰過了。地上滿鋪着已死的人和將死的人。天氣是炎熱而悶窒。那太陽毫無憐惜之心的曬在那受傷的兵士的身上，他們都躺在血和泥的中間。

兵士中的一個是個貴人，人人都愛他，因為他的溫順和慈愛。他現在却比戰場中最苦的人也不能好一些。他已經受傷了，快要死了；他是十分的受着創傷和口渴的苦痛。

When the battle was over, his friends *hurried to his aid*<sup>1</sup>. A soldier *came running*<sup>2</sup> with a *cup*<sup>3</sup> in his hand.

"Here, Sir Philip," he said, "I have brought you some clear, cool water from the *brook*<sup>4</sup>. I will *raise*<sup>5</sup> your head so that you can drink."

The cup was *placed*<sup>6</sup> to Sir Philip's lips. How *thankfully*<sup>7</sup> he looked at the man who had brought it! Then his eyes *met*<sup>8</sup> those of a dying soldier who was lying on the ground *close by*<sup>9</sup>. The *wistful*<sup>10</sup> look in the poor man's face spoke *plainer*<sup>11</sup> than *words*<sup>12</sup>.

"Give the water to that man," said Sir Philip quickly; and then, *pushing*<sup>13</sup> the cup towards him, he said, "Here, my *comrade*<sup>14</sup>, take this. Thy *need*<sup>15</sup> is greater than mine."

What a brave, noble man he was! The name of Sir Philip Sidney will never be forgotten; for it was the name of a *Christian*<sup>16</sup> gentleman who always had the good of others in his mind. Was it any wonder that everybody *wept*<sup>17</sup> when it was heard that he was dead?

It is said, that, on the day when he was carried to the *grave*<sup>18</sup>, every eye in the land was *filled*<sup>19</sup> with *tears*<sup>20</sup>. Rich and poor, high and low, all felt that they had lost a friend; all *mourned*<sup>21</sup> the death of the kindest, gentlest man that they had ever known.

---

1. 急助他 (hūrīd) (ād). 2. 跑來. 3. 杯. 4. 溪. 5. 舉起 (rās). 6. 放. 7. 感恩. 8. 遇. 9. 近於. 10. 渴望. 11. 更明白. 12. 話. 13. 推 (pūshing). 14. 同伴 (kōm'rād). 15. 需要. 16. 耶教. 17. 哭. 18. 坟墓. 19. 充滿. 20. 淚. 21. 悲傷.

當戰爭過去了以後，他的朋友們急急的來幫助他。一個兵士跑過來，手中拿了一只杯子。

“這裏，〔飛力浦〕先生，”他說道，“我已爲你帶了些清潔的冷水來了，這是從溪中取來的。我來抱起你的頭，這樣你就可以喝了。”

那杯子已送到〔飛力浦〕先生的嘴脣上了。他看着那帶給水與他的人是何等的感恩稱謝！接着他的眼睛又看到了那些將死的兵士，他們是靠近着他躺着的。在那可憐人的面孔上的渴望的狀態顯着比用話說更明白的痛苦。

“把這水給與那個人吧，”〔飛力浦〕急急的說道；於是把那杯子推向着他，他說道，“這裏；我的同伴，拿這個去吧。你的需要比我的還重要。”

他是何等的一個勇敢和高貴的人啊！那〔飛力浦〕〔雪特尼〕先生的名字，將永久的不會被人忘却了；因爲這是一個耶教徒的君子人的名字，耶教徒是往往在他的心中，要他人好的。這是沒有什麼奇怪的，當人們聽到了他死的消息而哭泣？

據說，當他被運至坟墓上去的那天，這地面上的人的眼睛都爲他充滿了眼淚。富人和窮人，上級人員和下級人員，都覺到他們失去一個朋友了；個個人爲着這個他們所從未見過的最仁慈的，最溫順的人死而悲傷。



## 14. THE UNGRATEFUL SOLDIER

**H**ERE is another story of the *battle-field*<sup>2</sup>, and it is much like the one which I have just told you.

*Not quite*<sup>3</sup> a hundred years after the time of Sir Philip Sidney there was a *war*<sup>4</sup> between the *Swedes*<sup>5</sup> and the Danes. One day a great battle was fought, and the Swedes were beaten, and driven from the field. A soldier of the Danes who had been *slightly*<sup>6</sup> wounded was sitting on the ground. He was about to take a *drink*<sup>7</sup> from a *flask*<sup>8</sup>. *All at once*<sup>9</sup> he heard some one say,—

“O sir! give me a drink, for I am dying.”

It was a wounded Swede who *spoke*<sup>10</sup>. He was lying on the ground only a little way off. The Dane went to him at once. He *knelt*<sup>11</sup> down by the side of his *fallen*<sup>12</sup> *foe*<sup>13</sup>, and *pressed*<sup>14</sup> the flask to his *lips*<sup>15</sup>.

“Drink,” said he, “for thy need is greater than mine.”

Hardly had he spoken these words, when the Swede *raised*<sup>16</sup> himself on his *elbow*<sup>17</sup>. He pulled a *pistol*<sup>18</sup> from his *pocket*<sup>19</sup>, and shot at the man who would have *befriended*<sup>20</sup> him. The *bullet*<sup>21</sup> *grazed*<sup>22</sup> the Dane’s *shoulder*<sup>23</sup>, but did not do him much harm.

---

1. 忘恩負義 (ün-grät'ful). 2. 戰場. 3. 還不到. 4. 戰爭. 5. 瑞典人 (swödiz). 6. 輕. 7. 一飲. 8. 水瓶. 9. 立刻. 10. 說. 11. 跪 (nělt). 12. 仆倒. 13. 敵人. 14. 放. 15. 嘴唇. 16. 起來. 17. 肘 (ěl'bō). 18. 手槍. 19. 袋. 20. 友誼. 21. 子彈 (bööl'öt), 22. 擦過. 23. 肩.

## 十四 一個忘恩負義的兵士

這裏是戰場上的另一個故事，這個和我方才所說的非常相像。

在〔飛力浦〕〔雪特尼〕死亡以後還不到一百年的時候，〔瑞典〕人和〔丹麥〕人之間又有一次戰爭。有一天，經過了一次劇戰，那〔瑞典〕人打敗了，並且已被逐出戰場。一個〔丹麥〕的兵士，他稍為有些輕傷，坐在那地上。他正要從一只水瓶中取水來飲。即刻他聽到有人說道，——

“啊，先生！賞我一飲吧，因為我將要死了。”

說話的人是個受傷的〔瑞典〕兵士。他就躺在相離開只一些路的地上，那〔丹麥〕人立刻走到他那兒去，他跪在那已仆下的敵人的旁邊，把水瓶放在他的嘴唇上。

“飲吧，”他說道，“因為你的需要更甚於我。”

他還未曾說完那些話以前，那個〔瑞典〕兵士，隨即用他的臂肘自己撐起來了。他從他的袋中抽出了一支手槍，射擊那個方才對他很表示友誼的人。那子彈擦過那個〔丹麥〕兵士，却並不曾十分傷害他。

“Ah, you *rascal*!” he cried. “I was going to befriend you, and you *repay*<sup>2</sup> me by trying to kill me. Now I will *punish*<sup>3</sup> you. I would have given you all the water, but now you shall have only *half*<sup>4</sup>.” And with that he drank the half of it, and then gave *the rest*<sup>5</sup> to the Swede.

When the King of the Danes heard about this, he sent for the soldier and had him tell the story just as it was.

“Why did you *spare*<sup>6</sup> the life of the Swede after he had tried to kill you?” asked the king.

“Because, sir,” said the soldier, “I could never kill a wounded *enemy*<sup>7</sup>.”

“Then you *deserve*<sup>8</sup> to be a nobleman,” said the king. And he *rewarded*<sup>9</sup> him by making him a knight, and giving him a noble *title*<sup>10</sup>.

## 15. SIR HUMPHREY GILBERT

**M**ORE than three hundred years ago there lived in England a *brave*<sup>11</sup> man whose name was Sir Humphrey Gilbert. At that time there were no *white people*<sup>12</sup> in *America*<sup>13</sup>. The land was covered with *forests*<sup>14</sup>; and where there are now great cities and fine *farms*<sup>15</sup> there were only trees and *swamps*<sup>16</sup> among which *roamed*<sup>17</sup> wild *Indians*<sup>18</sup> and wild *beasts*<sup>19</sup>.

---

1. 流氓. 2. 答. 3. 責罰. 4. 一半. 5. 其餘. 6. 饒恕. 7. 敵人. 8. 應該 (dō'sēr-v). 9. 賞賜. 10. 銜頭 (tī-tī). 11. 勇敢. 12. 白種人. 13. 美洲. 14. 森林. 15. 田. 16. 水潭, 溼地. 17. 漫遊. 18. 印第安人. 19. 野獸.

“啊，你這流氓！”他大聲喊道。“我倒很以友誼之情對待你，你却想把殺死我作為報答。現在我要責罰你了。我本想把全部的水給你飲，但是現在祇能給你一半了。”這樣，他就自己飲去了一半，而把其餘的給與那〔瑞典〕人。

當〔丹麥〕的國王聽到了這個事情，他就叫那個兵士進來，要他把這件故事的實情說出來。

“你何以要饒恕那〔瑞典〕兵士的性命，在他想殺死你之後？”那國王問道。

“因為，大王，”那兵士說道，“我不能殺死一個已受了傷的敵人。”

“那麼你真當得起算個高尚的人了”國王說道，於是他就以賞賜他做武士來酬獎他，又給與他一個高貴的頭銜。

## 十五 漢弗蘭·吉爾波特爵士

三百多年以前，在〔英國〕地方住着一個勇敢的人，他的名字叫做〔漢弗蘭〕〔吉爾波特〕爵士。在那個時候，美洲還沒有白種人居住。那大地上祇長滿了森林；而現在的那些大都市和良田，在那時却祇有叢林和水潭，其中出沒着野蠻的印第安人和凶暴的野獸。

Sir Humphrey Gilbert was one of the first men who tried to make a *settlement*<sup>1</sup> in America. *Twice*<sup>2</sup> did he bring men and ships over the sea, and twice did he *fail*<sup>3</sup>, and sail back for England. The second time, he was on a little ship called the "*Squirrel*"<sup>4</sup>." Another ship, called the "*Golden Hind*"<sup>5</sup>," was not far away. When they were three days from land, the *wind failed*<sup>6</sup>, and the ships lay *floating*<sup>7</sup> on the waves. Then at night the air grew very cold. A *breeze*<sup>8</sup> *sprang up*<sup>9</sup> from the east. Great white *icebergs*<sup>10</sup> came *drifting*<sup>11</sup> around them. In the morning the little ships were almost lost among the floating mountains of *ice*<sup>12</sup>. The men on the "*Hind*" saw Sir Humphrey sitting on the *deck*<sup>13</sup> of the "*Squirrel*" with an open book in his hand. He called to them and said,—

"Be brave, my friends! We are as near *heaven*<sup>14</sup> on the sea as on the land."

Night came again. It was a *stormy*<sup>15</sup> night, with *mist*<sup>16</sup> and *rain*<sup>17</sup>. All at once the men on the "*Hind*" saw the *lights*<sup>18</sup> on *board*<sup>19</sup> of the "*Squirrel*" *go out*<sup>20</sup>. The little *vessel*<sup>21</sup>, with brave Sir Humphrey and all his brave men, was *swallowed*<sup>22</sup> up by the waves.

---

1. 殖民. 2. 兩次. 3. 失敗. 4. 松鼠(船名)(skwūr'el). 5. 金鹿 (Hind=hind). 6. 逆風. 7. 浮漂. 8. 風. 9. 發起. 10. 冰山(is'bürg'). 11. 漂浮. 12. 冰(i's). 13. 艙板. 14. 天. 15. 風雨. 16. 霧. 17. 雨 (rân). 18. 燈光. 19. 船上. 20. 熄滅. 21. 船. 22. 吞下,(swöl'öd).

〔漢弗蘭〕〔吉爾波特〕爵士是那些首先試着去殖民在美洲之人中的一人。他兩次領着人和船隻渡過海洋，不過兩次他都失敗，又駛回到英國。那第二次，他是在一艘小船上，那船叫做“松鼠號。”另外一只船叫做“金鹿號，”兩條船相隔得不遠的。當他們離大陸三天以後，那風不順了，船都在浪上浮盪。而在夜間那氣候又變得非常冷了。一陣風從東方發起來了。大的冰山漂浮而來了，圍住他們了。在那次日的朝晨，那小船幾乎迷失於那浮漂的冰山間。那“金鹿號”船上的人看見〔漢弗蘭〕爵士正坐在“松鼠號”船上的艙板上，手中拿着一本翻開的書。他叫着他們說道，——

“勇敢些，我的朋友們！我們從海中進天堂和從陸地上進天堂的路程是一般近的。”

夜又來了。這是一個風雨之夜，有大霧大雨。立即，在“金鹿號”上的人瞧見那“松鼠號”上的燈光沒有了。那小船和勇敢的〔漢弗蘭〕爵士與他的一切的勇敢的人們都被浪所吞沒了。

## 16. SIR WALTER RALEIGH

THERE once lived in England a brave and noble man whose name was Walter Raleigh. He was not only brave and noble, but he was also handsome and *polite*<sup>1</sup>; and for that reason the *queen*<sup>2</sup> made him a knight, and called him Sir Walter Raleigh.

I will tell you about it.

When Raleigh was a young man, he was one day walking along a *street*<sup>3</sup> in London. At that time the streets were not *paved*<sup>4</sup>, and there were no *sidewalks*<sup>5</sup>. Raleigh was *dressed*<sup>6</sup> in very fine *style*<sup>7</sup>, and he *wore*<sup>8</sup> a beautiful *scarlet*<sup>9</sup> *cloak*<sup>10</sup> thrown over his shoulders.

As he passed along, he found it hard work to *keep from*<sup>11</sup> *stepping*<sup>12</sup> in the *mud*<sup>13</sup>, and *soiling*<sup>14</sup> his handsome new *shoes*<sup>15</sup>. Soon he came to a *puddle*<sup>16</sup> of *muddy*<sup>17</sup> water which reached from one side of the street to the other. He could not *step across*<sup>18</sup>. Perhaps he could jump over it.

As he was thinking what he should do, he *happened*<sup>19</sup> to look up. Who was it coming down the street, on the other side of the puddle?

It was *Elizabeth*<sup>20</sup>, the Queen of England, with her *train*<sup>21</sup> of *gentlewomen*<sup>22</sup> and *waiting maids*<sup>23</sup>. She saw the

---

1. 有禮, (Pōli't). 2. 皇后. 3. 街. 4. 築. 5. 邊道. 6. 穿著. 7. 衣服 (stī'l). 8. 穿 (wor). 8. 大紅. 10. 外衣. 11. 避免. 12. 走, 步. 13. 泥漿. 14. 染污. 15. 鞋. 16. 潭. 17. 泥的. 18. 走過. 19. 剛巧, 遇到. 20. 人名 (ē-liz'á-both). 21. 隊伍 (trān). 22. 宮娥. 23. 等候.

## 十六 握爾德·闌賴愛爵士

從前在〔英國〕有個勇敢而高貴的人，他的名字叫做〔握爾德〕〔闌賴愛〕。他不僅是勇敢和高尚，並且又是溫柔而有禮貌；因為這個緣故，那皇后便作成他做了一個武士，並稱他爲〔握爾德〕〔闌賴愛〕爵士。

我來告訴你這個。

當〔闌賴愛〕是個少年的時候，他有一天在〔倫敦〕的街上走。在那時候，街道還沒有築得很好咧，路上也沒有行人道。

〔闌賴愛〕穿著非常漂亮的衣服，並且他還穿上了一件華麗的紅色的外衣，披在他的肩頭上。

當他獨自在走着的時候，要避免步入污泥，以致染污他的華麗的鞋子，他發現這事情是很難的。他不久就走近一處泥水潭，那泥水潭橫貫在街的兩邊之間。他不能走過街了。除非他能夠跳過去。

當他正在想怎樣辦的時候，他剛巧向前一望。誰又走上這條路來了，在那水潭的另一邊？

這是〔以利薩伯〕，是〔英國〕的皇后，她和她的——隊宮娥和侍女在過來了。她看了



dirty puddle in the street. She saw the handsome young man with the scarlet cloak, standing by the side of it. How was she to get across?

Young Raleigh, when he saw who was coming, *forgot*<sup>1</sup> about himself. He thought only of *helping*<sup>2</sup> the queen. There was only one thing that he could do, and no other man would have thought of that.

He took off his scarlet cloak, and *spread*<sup>3</sup> it across the puddle. The queen could step on it now, as on a beautiful *carpet*<sup>4</sup>.

She walked across. She was safely over the *ugly*<sup>5</sup> puddle, and her feet had not touched the mud. She *paused*<sup>6</sup> a moment, and thanked the young man.

As she walked *onward*<sup>7</sup> with her train, she asked one of the gentlewomen, "Who is that brave gentleman who helped us so *handsomely*<sup>8</sup>?"

"His name is Walter Raleigh," said the gentlewoman.

"He shall have his *reward*<sup>9</sup>," said the queen.

Not long after that, she sent for Raleigh to come to her *palace*<sup>10</sup>.

The young man went, but he had no scarlet cloak to wear. Then, while all the great men and *fine ladies*<sup>11</sup> of England stood around, the queen made him a knight. And from that time he was known as Sir Walter Raleigh, the queen's *favourite*<sup>12</sup>.

---

1. 忘. 2. 助. 3. 鋪開. 4. 地毯. 5. 惡醜 (ǔg'ly). 6. 憩息. 7. 向前. 8. 美意. 9. 報酬. 10. 宮 (Pál'ás). 11. 貴婦. 12. 寵臣 (fá'vōr-it).

那街道上的污濁的泥水潭。她又看見了那個美麗的少年著着大紅外衣，立在那潭水旁。她怎樣過去呢？

那年少的〔蘭賴愛〕，當他見到誰在過來，他却忘了自己了。他祇想如何去幫助皇后。那裏祇有一樣東西他能夠辦，這是沒有人能夠想到的。

他脫去了他的大紅外衣，就把它鋪在那水潭上。現在皇后便可以踏在它的上面了，好似踏在美麗的地毯上。

她走過去了，她平平安安的經過了那可惡的水潭，她的腳並未觸着泥漿。她憩息了一會，並謝過了這個少年。

當她和她的隊伍向前去的時候，她問着宮娥之中的一人，“那個勇敢的君子人是誰，他如此美意的幫助我們？”

“他的名字叫做〔握爾德〕〔蘭賴愛〕”那宮娥說道。

“他應該得到他的報酬，”皇后說道。

不久以後，她就召〔蘭賴愛〕到她的宮中去。

那少年去了，但是他沒有大紅外衣穿了。當時有〔英國〕的所有的大人物和貴婦們站在四周，皇后便封他為武士。從那時起，他便以皇后的寵臣〔握爾德〕〔蘭賴愛〕爵士著稱了。

Sir Walter Raleigh and Sir Humphrey Gilbert, about whom I have already told you, were *half-brothers*<sup>1</sup>.

When Sir Humphrey made his first voyage to America, Sir Walter was with him. After that, Sir Walter tried *several times*<sup>2</sup> to send men to this new country to make a *settlement*<sup>3</sup>.

But those whom he sent found only great forests, and wild beasts, and *savage*<sup>4</sup> Indians. Some of them went back to England; some of them died for want of food; and some of them were lost in the woods. At last Sir Walter gave up trying to get people to go to America.

But he found two things in that country which the people of England knew very little about. One was the *potato*<sup>5</sup>, the other was *tobacco*<sup>6</sup>.

If you should ever go to *Ireland*<sup>7</sup>, you may be shown the place where Sir Walter planted the few potatoes which he carried over from America. He told his friends how the Indians used them for food; and he proved that they would *grow*<sup>8</sup> in the Old World as well as in the New.

Sir Walter had seen the Indians smoking the *leaves*<sup>9</sup> of the tobacco *plant*<sup>10</sup>. He thought that he would do the same, and he carried some of the leaves to England. Englishmen had never used tobacco before that time; and all who saw Sir Walter *puffing away*<sup>11</sup> at a roll of leaves thought that it was a *strange*<sup>12</sup> *sight*<sup>13</sup>.

---

1. 異父同母的兄弟. 2. 幾次. 3. 殖民地 (sǒ't-lment). 4. 野蠻. 5. 馬鈴薯 (pǒ'tā-tō). 6. 煙葉 (tō-bāk'ō). 7. 愛爾蘭 (ir'lānd). 8. 生長. 9. 葉子. 10. 植物. 11. 噴出 (pǔf'ing). 12. 奇怪. 13. 景象 (sit).

〔握爾德〕〔蘭賴愛〕爵士和〔漢弗蘭〕〔吉爾波特〕爵士是異父同母的兄弟，這是我已經說過了。

當〔漢弗蘭〕爵士第一次航海到美洲去的時候，〔握爾德〕是和他一同去的。這次以後，〔握爾德〕又幾次試着送人到這新國家去造成殖民地。

不過他所送去的人祇找到大的森林和野獸，與野蠻的〔印第安〕人。有些人仍回到了英國來；有的因為缺乏食物而死了；還有些人是迷失在森林之中了。最後，〔握爾德〕爵士便不再試遣人民到美洲去了。

可是他已在那邊的地方上發現有兩種東西，是〔英國〕的人民很少知道的。一種是馬鈴薯，另一種是烟葉。

倘使你到〔愛爾蘭〕去，你或者可以被指給你知道那〔握爾德〕爵士種着他在美洲帶來的幾只馬鈴薯的地方。他告訴他的朋友們，〔印第安〕人如何將牠作為食物；並且他證明牠們可以種在舊世界上（指英國）好比種在新世界上（指美洲）一般。

〔握爾德〕爵士曾經見到那些〔印第安〕人燃吸烟草樹上的葉子。他想，他也可以這樣做，因此他帶了些葉子到〔英國〕去。〔英國〕人在那時以前從不會用過烟葉；所有的人見到〔握爾德〕噴着烟，吸着一捲葉子，他們都以為這是一種怪現象。

One day as he was sitting in his chair and smoking, his *servant*<sup>1</sup> came into the room. The man saw the *smoke*<sup>2</sup> *curling over*<sup>3</sup> his master's head, and he thought that he was *on fire*<sup>4</sup>.

He ran out for some water. He found a *pail*<sup>5</sup> that was quite full. He *hurried*<sup>6</sup> back, and threw the water into Sir Walter's face. *Of course*<sup>7</sup> the fire was all *put out*<sup>8</sup>.

After that a great many men learned to smoke. And now tobacco is used in all countries of the world. It would have been well if Sir Walter Raleigh *had let it alone*<sup>9</sup>.

## 17. POCAHONTAS

**T**HERE was once a very brave man whose name was John Smith. He went to America many years ago, when there were great woods *everywhere*<sup>10</sup>, and many wild beasts and Indians. Many *tales*<sup>11</sup> are told of his *adventures*<sup>12</sup>, some of them true and some of them *untrue*<sup>13</sup>. The most famous of all these is the following:—

One day when Smith was in the woods, some Indians *came upon*<sup>14</sup> him, and made him their prisoner. They led him to their king, and in a short time they made *ready*<sup>15</sup> to *put him to death*<sup>16</sup>.

---

1. 僕人. 2. 煙. 3. 旋繞. 4. 着火. 5. 桶. 6. 急忙. 7. 當然. 8. 熄滅. 9. 隨帶去. 10. 到處. 11. 故事. 12. 冒險 (ăd-věn'tūr). 13. 不真. 14. 襲擊. 15. 預備. 16. 處死.

有一天當他坐在他的椅子上，正在吸煙，他的僕人走進這房中來。這人見有濃煙旋繞在他的主人的頭上，他想他已着火了。

他便跑出去取水。他看見一隻盛滿着水的桶。他急急的跑回來，把水灌在〔握爾德〕爵士的面孔上。當然的那火是完全的消滅了。

此次以後，許多的人便學着吸煙了。而現在，煙葉子是全世界各國都應用了。倘使〔握爾德〕隨牠去的話，那麼多好啊。

## 十七 樸克漢他司

往昔有個非常勇敢的人，他的名字叫做〔約翰〕〔斯密斯〕。他在好多年以前到美洲去，當時那地方到處都是大森林，還有許多的野獸和〔印第安〕人。有許多的故事記着他的冒險事情，有些是真的，有些是假的。那許多的故事之中最著名的就在下面：——

有一天當〔斯密斯〕在森林之中，有幾個〔印第安〕人來攻擊他，把他捉去當做他們的囚犯。他們把他領至他們的國王那兒，在一個極短的時間之中，他們已預備要把他處死了。

A large stone was brought in, and Smith was made to lie down with his head on it. Then two tall Indians with big *clubs*<sup>1</sup> in their hands came forward. The king and all his great men *stood*<sup>2</sup> around to see. The Indians *raised*<sup>3</sup> their clubs. In another moment they would fall on Smith's head.

But just then a little Indian girl *rushed*<sup>4</sup> in. She was the *daughter*<sup>5</sup> of the king, and her name was Pocahontas. She ran and threw herself between Smith and the *uplifted*<sup>6</sup> clubs. She *clasped*<sup>7</sup> Smith's head with her arms. She laid her own head upon his.

"O father!" she cried, "*spare*<sup>8</sup> this man's life. I am sure he has done you no harm, and we ought to be his friends."

The men with the clubs could not *strike*<sup>9</sup>, for they did not want to hurt the child. The king at first did not know what to do. Then he *spoke*<sup>10</sup> to some of his *warriors*<sup>11</sup>, and they lifted Smith from the ground. They *untied*<sup>12</sup> the *cords*<sup>13</sup> from his *wrists*<sup>14</sup> and feet, and *set him free*<sup>15</sup>.

The next day the king sent Smith home; and several Indians went with him to *protect*<sup>16</sup> him from harm.

After that, as long as she lived, Pocahontas was the friend of the white men and she did a great many things to help them.

---

1. 棍子 (klübs). 2. 立. 3. 舉起 (râ'sq). 4. 衝進. 5. 女兒. 6. 高舉. 7. 抱. 8. 赦. 9. 擊 (strik). 10. 說. 11. 戰士 (wôr'yēr). 12. 放. 解去. 13. 繩索. 14. 腕 (rist), 15. 放其自由. 16. 保護.

一塊大的石頭拿進來了，〔斯密斯〕的頭便被放在那個上面。於是兩個高大的〔印第安〕人，在他們手中拿着大棍向前走過來了。那國王和他的一切的大官員立在四周看着。那〔印第安〕人舉起了他們的棍子。再過一分鐘，他們就要打在〔斯密斯〕的頭上了。

但是剛在這個時候有個〔印第安〕姑娘衝進來了，她是國王的女兒，她的名字叫做〔樸克漢他司〕。她跑過來把他自己隔在那〔斯密斯〕和高舉的棍子之間。她用她的臂膀抱住了〔斯密斯〕的頭。她把她自己的頭放在他的頭上面。

“啊，父親！”她大聲喊道，“饒赦了這人的性命吧。我可以決定他對於你並無損害，並且我們應做他的朋友。”

那拿着棍子的人不能擊下去了，因為他們不願意去傷害那個孩子。那國王起初不知怎樣才好。後來他向他的幾個戰士說了幾句話，他們便把〔斯密斯〕從地上舉了起來。他們替他在手腕上和腳上解去了那繩索，放他自由了。

下一日，那國王請〔斯密斯〕到家裏去；有幾個〔印第安〕人一同去保護他以防傷害。

從此以後，在她活着的時候，〔樸克漢他司〕總是白種人的朋友，她做了許多的事情幫助他們。



## 18. GEORGE WASHINGTON AND HIS HATCHET

**W**HEN George Washington was quite a little boy, his father gave him a *hatchet*<sup>1</sup>. It was *bright*<sup>2</sup> and new, and George took great *delight*<sup>3</sup> in going about and *chopping*<sup>4</sup> things with it.

He ran into the garden, and there he saw a tree which *seemed*<sup>5</sup> to say to him, "Come and cut me down!"

George had often seen his father's men *chop*<sup>6</sup> down the great trees in the forest, and he thought that it would be fine *sport*<sup>7</sup> to see this tree *fall*<sup>8</sup> with a *crash*<sup>9</sup> to the ground. So he *set to work*<sup>10</sup> with his little hatchet, and, as the tree was a very small one, *it did not take long to lay it low*<sup>11</sup>.

Soon after that, his father came home.

"Who has been cutting my fine young *cherry tree*<sup>12</sup>?" he cried. "It was the only tree of its kind in this country, and it *cost*<sup>13</sup> me a *great deal*<sup>14</sup> of money."

He was very *angry*<sup>15</sup> when he came into the house.

"If I only knew who killed that cherry tree," he cried, "I would—yes, I would—"

"Father!" cried little George. "I will tell you the *truth*<sup>16</sup> about it. I chopped the tree down with my hatchet.

---

1. 手斧 (häch'öt). 2. 亮. 3. 快樂. 4. 砍. 5. 似乎. 6. 斬 (chöp).  
7. 遊戲. 8. 倒. 9. 折裂聲 (krä'sh). 10. 開始工作. 11. 把牠斬倒費時不久.  
12. 櫻桃. 13. 值錢 (köst). 14. 許多. 15. 怒. 16. 真情.

## 十八 喬琪華盛頓和他的小斧

當〔喬琪〕〔華盛頓〕還是一個很小的孩子的時候，他的父親給與他一柄小斧。那小斧又光亮又新，〔喬琪〕非常的快樂，他就拿了走來走去的砍着東西。

他跑到花園中，在那裏他見到一棵樹，那樹似乎在向他說，“來，把我砍下來！”

〔喬琪〕常常見到他父親的人，在森林中砍下大樹來，他想這是極有趣的遊戲，看着這樹猝然倒下地來。他於是開始用着他的小手斧工作了，因為那棵樹是很小的，沒有多久時光就被砍倒了。

這樣不久以後，他父親回來了。

“誰把我的好的小櫻桃樹砍斷了？”他大聲說道。“在這村中，這樣種類的樹祇有這一棵，我費去了好多金錢買來的。”

當他走進屋子來的時候，他非常的發怒。

“倘使我知道誰砍死這棵櫻桃的，”他大聲說道，“我要——哼，我要——”

“父親！”那小〔喬琪〕喊着道。“我來告訴你這事的真情。是我用我的小斧把牠砍斷的。

His father forgot his anger.

"George," he said, and he took the little fellow in his arms, "George, I am glad that you told me about it. I would rather lose a *dozen*<sup>1</sup> cherry trees than that you should tell one *falsehood*<sup>2</sup>."

## 19. GRACE DARLING

**I**T was a *dark*<sup>3</sup> *September*<sup>4</sup> morning. There was a storm at sea. A ship had been *driven*<sup>5</sup> on a low *rock*<sup>6</sup> off the shores of the *Farne Islands*<sup>7</sup>. It had been broken in two by the waves, and half of it had been *washed away*<sup>8</sup>. The other half lay yet on the rock, and those of the *crew*<sup>9</sup> who were still alive were *clinging*<sup>10</sup> to it. But the waves were *dashing*<sup>11</sup> over it, and in a little while it too would be carried to the *bottom*<sup>12</sup>.

Could any one save the poor, *half-drowned*<sup>13</sup> men who were there?

On one of the islands was a *lighthouse*<sup>14</sup>; and there, all through that stormy night, Grace Darling had *listen-*  
*ed*<sup>15</sup> to the storm.

Grace was the daughter of the *lighthouse keeper*<sup>16</sup>, and she had lived by the sea as long as she could *remember*<sup>17</sup>.

In the darkness of the night, above the noise of the winds and waves, she heard *screams*<sup>13</sup> and wild cries.

---

1. 一打 (düz'n). 2. 假, 謊 (föls'hööd). GRACE DARLING = (gräs dār'ling). 3. 黑暗. 4. 九月 (Söp-töm'bēr). 5. 驅至. 6. 礁石. 7. 斐因羣島 (i'länd). 8. 沖洗. 9. 水手. 10. 依附. 11. 衝. 12. 底 (böt'tüm). 13. 溺得半死. 14. 燈塔. 15. 靜聽. 16. 守燈塔者. 17. 記住. 18. 怪叫.

他的父親忘記了發怒了。

“喬琪，”他說道，把那小孩子抱在他的臂中，“〔喬琪〕我很快樂，你告訴我這事情。我甯可失去一打的櫻桃樹，而不願你說一次謊。”

## 十九 格蘭斯達林

這是在九月中一天的黑暗的早晨。在海中有着大風浪。一只船被衝到了一塊低礁上，在那〔斐田〕羣島的海岸以外。這船被浪打了成兩片，一半已衝去了。另一半還躺在那礁上，那些還活着的水手們都依附在這上面。但是浪還是在沖洗牠的艙面，在一個短時間內，牠也要被衝到海底下去了。

有人能夠去救護那船上的可憐的，溺得半死的人嗎？

在羣島中的一個島上，有座燈塔，在那裏，當這個大風浪的晚上，〔格蘭斯〕〔達林〕通宵的靜聽着風浪。

〔格蘭斯〕是那看守燈塔的人的女兒，自從她所能記得的時候起，她已住在這靠近海的地方。

在那夜的黑暗之中，她聽到那怪叫之聲，和狂呼之聲，比那風浪之聲還要高。

When *daylight*<sup>1</sup> came, she could see the *wreck*<sup>2</sup>, a mile away, with the angry water all around it. She could see the men clinging to the *masts*<sup>3</sup>.

"We must try to save them!" she cried. "Let us go out in the boat at once!"

"It is of no use, Grace," said her father. "We cannot reach them."

He was an old man, and he knew the *force*<sup>4</sup> of the mighty waves.

"We cannot stay here and see them die," said Grace. "We must at least try to *save*<sup>5</sup> them."

Her father could not say, "No."

In a few minutes they were ready. They set off in the *heavy*<sup>6</sup> lighthouse *boat*<sup>7</sup>. Grace *pulled*<sup>8</sup> one *oar*<sup>9</sup>, and her father the other, and they made *straight*<sup>10</sup> towards the wreck. But it was hard *rowing*<sup>11</sup> against such a sea, and it seemed as though they would never reach the place.

At last they were close to the rock, and now they were in greater *danger*<sup>12</sup> than before. The fierce waves broke against the boat, and it would have been dashed in pieces, had it not been for the *strength*<sup>13</sup> and *skill*<sup>14</sup> of the brave girl.

But after many *trials*<sup>15</sup>, Grace's father climbed upon the *wreck*<sup>16</sup>, while Grace herself *held*<sup>17</sup> the boat. Then

---

1. 天亮. 2. 破船. 3. 桅杆 (māst). 4. 力量. 5. 救. 6. 重載 (hēv'ŷ). 7. 小船. 8. 推. 9. 划. 10. 直 (strāt). 11. 划. 12. 危險. 13. 力量. 14. 技術. 15. 嘗試. 16. 破船. 17. 支住.

當天亮的時候，她已能看見那破船，相離約一英里路，怒濤圍在牠的四周。她還能望見有些人攀附在那桅杆上。

“我們必須試着去援救他們！”她喊道。“讓我們立刻坐了船出發！”

“這是無用的了，〔格蘭斯〕，”她父親說道。“我們不能達到他們那裏的。

他是一個老人，他知道那大浪的勢力。

“我們不能立在此地看他們死，”〔格蘭斯〕說道。“我們祇少要想法救他們。”

她父親就不能再說“不字。”

在幾分鐘之中他們預備好了。他們坐了燈塔中的載重的船出發了。〔格蘭斯〕划一枝槳，她的父親划另一枝槳，他們一直向那破船划去。但是在這海中逆划是非常困難的，似乎他們永遠不能達到那地方。

最後，他們划近那礁石，不過現在他們的危險比以前更大了。那可怕的風浪向那小船打來，倘使沒有那勇敢的姑娘的力量和划船的技術，那船真要被擊成碎片了。

經過了屢次的嘗試，〔格蘭斯〕的父親爬上了那只破船，〔格蘭斯〕她自己撐住了那只小船。於是

one by one the *worn-out*<sup>1</sup> crew were helped *on board*<sup>2</sup>. It was all that the girl could do to keep the *frail*<sup>3</sup> boat from being *drifted away*<sup>4</sup>, or broken upon the *sharp*<sup>5</sup> *edges*<sup>6</sup> of the rock.

Then her father *clambered*<sup>7</sup> back into his place. Strong hands *grasped*<sup>8</sup> the oars, and by and by all were *safe*<sup>9</sup> in the lighthouse. There Grace *proved*<sup>10</sup> to be no less *tender*<sup>11</sup> as a *nurse*<sup>12</sup> than she had been brave as a *sailor*<sup>13</sup>. She cared most kindly for the *shipwrecked*<sup>14</sup> men until the storm had *died away*<sup>15</sup> and they were strong *enough*<sup>16</sup> to go to their own homes.

All this happened a long time ago, but the name of Grace Darling will never be *forgotten*<sup>17</sup>. She lies *buried*<sup>18</sup> now in a little *churchyard*<sup>19</sup> by the sea, not far from her old home. Every year many people go there to see her *grave*<sup>20</sup>; and there a *monument*<sup>21</sup> has been placed in honour of the brave girl. It is not a large monument, but it is one that *speaks*<sup>22</sup> of the noble deed which made Grace Darling *famous*<sup>23</sup>. It is a *figure*<sup>24</sup> *carved*<sup>25</sup> in stone of a woman *lying*<sup>26</sup> at rest with a boat's oar held fast in her *right hand*<sup>27</sup>.

---

1. 精疲力盡. 2. 在船上. 3. 桅. 4. 余去. 5. 尖. 6. 邊. 7. 爬.  
8. 握住. 9. 平安. 10. 顯明. 11. 溫柔. 12. 看護者 (nûrs). 13. 水手.  
14. 船破的 (shĭp'rĕkt). 15. 消滅. 16. 足夠. 17. 忘. 18. 葬 (bĕr'rĭ'd).  
19. 教堂中之墳地. 20. 墳. 21. 紀念碑. 22. 說出. 23. 著名. 24. 圖.  
25. 刻. 26. 橫臥. 27. 右手.

一個一個的把那精疲力盡的水手都救至船上。這都是由那姑娘盡力使那脆弱的船不被浪打開去，或是撞破在那礁石的尖邊上而得救的。

隨後她父親爬回了他的位置上去。有力的手握住了槳，漸漸的都平安地達到燈塔了。在那燈塔之中，〔格蘭斯〕顯着她的身手不亞於一個看護者，和她像一個勇敢的水手一般。她非常仁慈地看護着那些破船上的人們，直至那風浪平靜了，並且他們健旺了，足夠各自回家去。

這一切事情是已經過去了許多時候，但是〔格蘭斯〕的名字是永遠不會被遺忘的了。她現在被葬在靠近海邊小教堂的一塊墳地上，離她的老家不遠。每年有許多人去憑弔她的墳；那裏還有一只紀念碑立着作為紀念那勇敢的姑娘。這碑並不很大，但是表示出那偉大的事跡，足使〔格蘭斯〕〔達林〕聞名於世。這是一張圖畫，在石上面刻着一個女人橫臥在船上歇息着，在她的右手中緊握着一支槳。



## 20. THE STORY OF WILLIAM TELL

THE people of *Switzerland*<sup>1</sup> were not always free and happy as they are today. Many years ago a *proud*<sup>2</sup> *tyrant*<sup>3</sup>, whose name was Gessler, ruled over them, and made their *lot*<sup>4</sup> a *bitter*<sup>5</sup> one indeed.

One day this tyrant set up a tall *pole*<sup>6</sup> in the *public square*<sup>7</sup>, and put his own cap on the top of it; and then he gave *orders*<sup>8</sup> that every man who came into the town should *bow down*<sup>9</sup> before it. But there was one man, named William Tell, who would not do this. He *stood*<sup>10</sup> up *straight*<sup>11</sup> with *folded arm*<sup>12</sup>, and *laughed*<sup>13</sup> at the *swing- ing*<sup>14</sup> cap. He would not bow down to Gessler himself.

When Gessler heard of this, he was very angry. He was *afraid*<sup>15</sup> that other men would *disobey*<sup>16</sup>, and that soon the whole country would *rebel*<sup>17</sup> against him. So he *made up his mind*<sup>18</sup> to *punish*<sup>19</sup> the *bold*<sup>20</sup> man.

William Tell's home was among the mountains, and he was a famous *hunter*<sup>21</sup>. No one in all the land could *shoot*<sup>22</sup> with *bow*<sup>23</sup> and *arrow*<sup>24</sup> so well as he. Gessler knew this, and so he thought of a *cruel plan*<sup>25</sup> to make the hunter's own skill bring him to *grief*<sup>26</sup>. He ordered that Tell's little boy should be made to stand up in the public square with an *apple*<sup>27</sup> on his head; and then he *bade*<sup>28</sup> Tell shoot the apple with one of his arrows.

---

1. 瑞士 (swit'zör-länd). 2. 驕傲. 3. 專制皇帝 (tī'rān-t). 4. 命運. 5. 苦. 6. 竿. 7. 公共場所 (püb-lik). 8. 命令. 9. 鞠躬. 10. 立. 11. 直. 12. 懷臂. 13. 笑. 14. 飄蕩. 15. 恐怕. 16. 不服從 (dis'ô-bā). 17. 反叛. 18. 決意. 19. 責. 20. 勇. 21. 獵者 (hūn'tēr). 22. 射. 23. 弓. 24. 箭. 25. 苛刻之計策. 26. 憂 (grēf). 27. 蘋果. 28. 吩咐.

## 二〇 威廉丹爾的故事

〔瑞士〕的人民從前都不能像現在這樣的自由和快樂。許多年以前，一個驕傲的專制皇帝，他的名字叫做〔格斯勒〕，掌理着他們的政治，使他們的命運成爲真正痛苦。

有一天，這個專制皇帝豎起了一根高竿子在那公共場所中，把他自己的帽子放在牠的頂上；於是他發出命令，每一個人來到這城中的，都要在這個前面鞠躬。但是當時有一個人，他叫做〔威廉〕〔丹爾〕，他不願意這樣做。他把手懷抱着，直立着，對着那飄蕩的帽子大笑。他說連向〔格斯勒〕自己鞠躬也不願。

當〔格斯勒〕聽到了這個，他非常的發怒。他恐怕其他的人也要不服從了，如此那全國的人民都要反叛他了。於是他決意要去責罰那個勇士。

〔威廉〕〔丹爾〕的家是在山中的，他是一個有名的獵者。在世界上沒有一人能夠使用弓箭像他那般的精妙。〔格斯勒〕知道這個事情，所以他想到一個苛刻的計策使那獵人用他自己的技術給他一種悲愁。他命令〔丹爾〕的小孩子，須得被命令着站在那公共場所，把一只蘋果放在他的頭上；於是他吩咐〔丹爾〕用他的一支箭去射那只蘋果。

Tell begged the tyrant not to have him make this *test*<sup>1</sup> of his skill. What if the boy should move? What if the *bowman's*<sup>2</sup> hand should *tremble*<sup>3</sup>? What if the arrow should not carry *true*<sup>4</sup>?

"Will you make me kill my boy?" he said.

"Say no more," said Gessler. "You must hit the apple with your one arrow. If you *fail*<sup>5</sup>, my soldiers shall kill the boy before your eyes."

Then, without another word, Tell fitted the arrow to his bow. He *took aim*<sup>6</sup>, and let it fly. The boy stood *firm and still*<sup>7</sup>. He was not afraid, for he had all *faith*<sup>8</sup> in his father's skill.

The arrow *whistled*<sup>9</sup> through the air. It struck the apple *fairly*<sup>10</sup> in the *centre*<sup>11</sup>, and carried it away. The people who saw it *shouted*<sup>12</sup> with joy.

As Tell was turning away from the place, an arrow which he had *hidden*<sup>13</sup> under his *coat*<sup>14</sup> *dropped*<sup>15</sup> to the ground.

"Fellow!" cried Gessler, "what mean you with this second arrow?"

"Tyrant!" was Tell's proud answer, "this arrow was for your heart if I had *hurt*<sup>16</sup> my child."

And there is an old story, that, not long after this, Tell did shoot the tyrant with one of his arrows; and thus he set his country free.

---

1. 嘗試(těst). 2. 弓手的, 射者的. 3. 戰抖(trím'b'l). 4. 準. 5. 失敗. 6. 描準. 7. 穩定而鎮靜. 8. 信. 9. 颯的飛去(hwís'ld). 10. 恰好. 11. 中心(cěn'tēr). 12. 叫喊. 13. 躲藏. 14. 外衣(kōt). 15. 落. 16. 傷害(hört).

〔丹爾〕懇求這專制皇帝不要教他如此的去試驗他的技術。倘使那孩子動了怎樣？倘使那射的人的手抖動了怎樣？倘使那箭射得不準怎樣？

“你要使我殺死我的孩子麼？”他說道。

“不要多說，”〔格斯勒〕說道。“你必須用一支箭射中那蘋果。倘使你失敗，我的兵士將要在你的眼前殺死這孩子了。”

於是，便不說別的話了，〔丹爾〕把那箭搭上了他的弓。他瞄準了，射過去了。那孩子却立得很穩定而鎮靜。他並不怕，因為他極信任他父親的技術。

那箭颯的一聲從空中飛去。剛剛的射中在那蘋果的中心，把牠射下去了。那看着的人民都歡喜着大叫了。

當〔丹爾〕從那地方轉過身來的時候，他藏在他衣下的一支箭，落下了地來。

“噲！”〔格斯勒〕大聲喊道，“你帶這第二支箭是什麼意思啊？”

“專制皇帝！”這是〔丹爾〕的驕傲的回答，“這枝箭是要射你的心的，倘使我傷了我的孩子。”

另外再有一個老故事，說在這件事不久以後，〔丹爾〕果真用着他的一枝箭射死了那個專制皇帝，如此才解放了他的國人，使得自由。

## 21. ARNOLD WINKELRIED

A GREAT army was *marching*<sup>1</sup> into Switzerland. If it should go much *farther*<sup>2</sup>, there would be no driving it out again. The soldiers would *burn*<sup>3</sup> the towns, they would *rob*<sup>4</sup> the *farmers*<sup>5</sup> of their *grain*<sup>6</sup> and sheep, they would make *slaves*<sup>7</sup> of the people.

The men of Switzerland knew all this. They knew that they must *fight*<sup>8</sup> for their homes and their *lives*<sup>9</sup>. And so they came from the mountains and *valleys*<sup>10</sup> to try what they could do to save their land. Some came with bows and arrows, some with *scythes*<sup>11</sup> and *pitch-forks*<sup>12</sup>, and some with only *sticks*<sup>13</sup> and *clubs*<sup>14</sup>.

But their foes *kept in line*<sup>15</sup> as they marched along the road. Every soldier was *fully*<sup>16</sup> *armed*<sup>17</sup>. As they moved and kept *close*<sup>18</sup> together, nothing could be seen of them but their *spears*<sup>19</sup> and *shields*<sup>20</sup> and *shining armour*<sup>21</sup>. What could the poor country people do against such foes as these?

"We must break their lines," cried the *leader*<sup>22</sup>; "for we cannot harm them while they keep together."

The bowmen shot their arrows, but they *glanced off*<sup>23</sup> from the soldiers' shields. Others tried clubs and stones,

---

1. 進行. 2. 更遠. 3. 焚毀. 4. 搶劫. 5. 農夫. 6. 穀. 7. 奴僕.  
8. 戰. 9. 生命. 10. 谷. 11. 鐮刀 (sī'z). 12. 乾草叉 (pīch-fōrks). 13. 棒.  
14. 棍. 15. 列陣. 16. 完全. 17. 武裝. 18. 緊緊的. 19. 長槍 (spērz).  
20. 盾 (shēldz). 21. 發亮的盔甲 (ā:'mēr). 22. 領袖. 23. 閃脫.

## 二一 亞諾爾特溫克爾特

一大隊軍馬正在侵入向〔瑞士〕。倘使牠侵入得再遠些，那麼將無法把牠驅逐出去了。那些兵士們就將焚毀那城市，他們將搶劫農人的穀和羊，他們將把人民作為他們的奴隸：

〔瑞士〕的人民都知道這一點。他們還知道他們必須爲了他們的家庭和生命而作戰。所以他們都從山上和村中走出來聚在一處，商議怎樣的做才可救護他們的地方。有些人來時帶了弓和箭，有些人來時帶了鑊刀和乾草叉，有些人祇帶了棒和棍子。

但是他們的仇敵列着陣當他們在路上進行之時。每一個兵都全副武裝着。當他們走動時，緊緊的排列着，別的都不能看見，祇有他們的長鎗和盾還有發亮的盔甲。怎樣能使這些可憐的鄉人去抵抗如此強的敵人呢？

“我們須得去衝破他們的陣線，”那領袖說道；“因爲他們合在一處時吾們是不能去傷害他們的。”

於是弓手們射出他們的箭去，但是箭在那兵士的盾上閃脫了。其他的人試着用棒和石子，

but with no better *luck*<sup>1</sup>. The lines were still *unbroken*<sup>2</sup>. The soldiers moved *steadily*<sup>3</sup> onward; their shields *lapped*<sup>4</sup> over one another; their thousand spears looked like so many long bristles<sup>5</sup> in the *sunlight*<sup>5</sup>. What cared they for sticks and stones and huntsmen's arrows?

"If we cannot break their *ranks*<sup>6</sup>," said the Swiss, "we have no *chance*<sup>7</sup> for fight, and our country will be *lost*<sup>8</sup>!"

Then a poor man, whose name was Arnold Winkelried, *stepped out*<sup>9</sup>.

"On the side of yonder mountain," said he, "I have a happy home. There my wife and *children*<sup>10</sup> *wait*<sup>11</sup> for my *return*<sup>12</sup>. But they will not see me again, for this day I will *give my life*<sup>13</sup> for my country. And do you, my friends, *do your duty*<sup>14</sup>, and Switzerland shall be free."

With these words he ran forward. "Follow me!" he cried to his friends. "I will break the lines, and then let every man fight as *bravely*<sup>15</sup> as he can."

He had nothing in his hands, neither club nor stone nor other *weapon*<sup>16</sup>. But he ran straight onward to the place where the spears were thickest.

"Make way for *liberty*<sup>17</sup>!" he cried, as he *dashed right*<sup>18</sup> into the lines.

A hundred spears were *turned*<sup>19</sup> to catch him upon their *points*<sup>20</sup>. The soldiers forgot to stay in their places.

---

1. 命運. 2. 不破. 3. 穩. 4. 覆蓋. 5. 太陽光. 6. 隊伍 (rǎnk). 7. 機會. 8. 失去. 9. 走出. 10. 孩子. 11. 等候. 12. 回轉. 13. 捨我的生命. 14. 盡你的責任. 15. 勇敢地. 16. 武器 (wěp'ün). 17. 自由 (lǐ'bērtǐ). 18. 直衝. 19. 轉. 20. 槍頭.

但也沒有較好的運氣。那陣線依舊不破。兵士們很穩定地向前進發；他們的盾互相接連着；他們的千萬枝的長鎗，看去好似許多照耀在太陽光中的棘刺。他們還管什麼棒和石子，以及獵人的箭呢？

“倘使我們不能攻破他們的陣線，”〔瑞士〕人說道，“我們便沒有機會戰爭，並且我們的國家要亡了！”

於是有個可憐的人，他的名字叫作〔亞諾爾特〕〔溫克爾特〕站出來了。

“在那兒的山的旁邊，”他說道，“我有一個快樂的家庭。那裏我的妻子和孩子都等候着我的回去。但是他們再也不能看見我了，因為我今日要把我的身體供獻給國家了。並且你們，我的朋友啊，也要盡你們的責任，這樣〔瑞士〕可以解放自由的。”

說了這些話，他向前衝去了。“跟我來啊！”他向他的朋友喊道。“我要去衝散那陣線，並且也要每個人都勇敢地盡力去戰。”

他手中並無什麼東西，既沒有棍，也沒有石子，也沒有武器。但是他却直直的衝向那長鎗最密厚的地方去。

“打開一條自由之路！”他大聲喊着，當他衝入那陣線中。近百的長鎗都來用他們的鎗頭刺他。兵士們便忘記了應該站定在他們自己的地位上。



The lines were broken. Arnold's friends rushed bravely after him. They *fought*<sup>1</sup> with *whatever*<sup>2</sup> they had in hand. They *snatched*<sup>3</sup> spears and shields from their foes. They had no thought of fear. They only thought of their homes and their dear *native land*<sup>4</sup>. And they won at last.

Such a *battle*<sup>5</sup> no one ever knew before. But Switzerland was saved, and Arnold Winkelried did not die *in vain*<sup>6</sup>.

## 22. THE BELL OF ATRI

**A**TRI is the name of a little town in *Italy*<sup>7</sup>. It is a very old town, and is built *halfway*<sup>8</sup> up the side of a *steep*<sup>9</sup> *hill*<sup>10</sup>.

A long time ago, the King of Atri *bought*<sup>11</sup> a fine large bell, and had it *hung*<sup>12</sup> up in a *tower*<sup>13</sup> in the *market place*<sup>14</sup>. A long rope that reached almost to the ground was *fastened*<sup>15</sup> to the bell. The smallest child could ring the bell by *pulling*<sup>16</sup> upon this rope.

"It is the *bell of justice*<sup>17</sup>," said the king.

When at last everything was ready, the people of Atri had a great *holiday*<sup>18</sup>. All the men and women and children came down to the market place to look at the

---

1. 戰 (fōr't). 2. 不論何物. 3. 擷取 (snāch'd). 4. 本地. 5. 戰場. 6. 無效 (vān). 7. 意大利 (it'ali). 8. 半路. 9. 險峻的 (stēp). 10. 小山. 11. 買. 12. 掛. 13. 塔. 14. 市場. 15. 繫縛. 16. 拉. 17. 鳴不平之鐘. 18. 假日 (hōli-dā).

這陣綫便破了。〔亞諾爾特〕的朋友們也勇猛地在後面衝過去了。他們用他們手中不論什麼東西去戰爭。他們攫取了他們仇敵手中的鎗和盾。他們毫無恐怖的思想。他們祇爲他們的家庭和親愛的祖國而戰。他們終於勝了。

這樣的一個戰爭以前是沒有人聽到過。但是〔瑞士〕已獲救了，而〔亞諾爾特〕〔溫克爾特〕也不曾死得冤枉。

## 二二 阿特利的鐘

〔阿特利〕是〔意大利〕的一個小城市的名字。這是一個很古的城市，牠是建築在一座險峻的山的山半山上。

許久以前，〔阿特利〕的國王買了一只完美的大鐘，把牠掛在一座位於市場上的塔內。有一根長得幾乎拖到地上的繩縛住在那鐘上。就是最小的孩子也可以拖了這繩打鐘。

“這是一口不平的鐘，”國王這樣說。

當最後一切東西都備妥了以後，〔阿特利〕的人民各得了放一天的休假。所有的男人，女人和孩子們都上市場來觀

bell of justice. It was a very *pretty*<sup>1</sup> bell, and was *polished*<sup>2</sup> until it looked almost as *bright*<sup>3</sup> and *yellow*<sup>4</sup> as the sun.

"How we should like to hear it ring!" they said.

Then the king came down the *street*<sup>5</sup>.

"Perhaps he will ring it," said the people; and everybody stood very still, and *waited*<sup>6</sup> to see what he would do.

But he did not ring the bell. He did not even take the rope in his hands. When he came to the foot of the tower, he stopped and raised his hand.

"My people," he said, "do you see this *beautiful*<sup>7</sup> bell? It is your bell; but it must never be rung *except*<sup>8</sup> in case of *need*<sup>9</sup>. If any one of you is *wronged*<sup>10</sup> at any time, he may come and ring the bell; and then the *judges*<sup>11</sup> shall come together at once, and hear his *case*<sup>12</sup>, and give him justice. Rich and poor, old and young, all *alike*<sup>13</sup> may come; but no one must touch the rope unless he knows that he has been wronged."

Many years *passed*<sup>14</sup> by after this. Many times did the bell in the market place ring out to call the judges

---

1. 美麗. 2. 擦亮 (pōl'ish'd). 3. 亮 (brī). 4. 黃色. 5. 街. 6. 等候. 7. 美麗. 8. 除非. 9. 需要. 10. 冤枉. 11. 判官 (jūjs). 12. 案情. 13. 同樣. 14. 經過.

看那口鳴不平的鐘。這是一口非常美觀的鐘，並且已擦得差不多和太陽一般一般的光亮一般的黃。

“我們將怎樣的歡喜聽牠鳴啊！”他們說道。

當時那國王從街上走過來了。

“或者他要來鳴鐘了，”那些人民說道；隨後各人都靜靜的站着，候着看他將怎樣舉動。

但是他並不鳴鐘。他連那根繩也不去用他的手拿。當他走到了那塔的腳下時，他站定了，舉起他的手來。

“我的人民，”他說道，“你們見到這只美麗的鐘嗎？這是你們的鐘；然而牠是一定不准隨便打的，除非在需要的情形之下。倘使你們之中的任何人在任何時光受了冤枉了，他可以來打鳴這只鐘；那時判官們將立刻的聚在一處，來審他的案子給與他公正的判斷。不論富與貧，老與小，都可以同樣的來；但是決不能有人來觸動那根繩，除非他確知他是被冤枉了。”

此後經過了許多的年份。這在市上的鐘果然鳴過許多的次數以召集那些判官。

together. Many wrongs were *righted*<sup>1</sup>, many *ill-doers*<sup>2</sup> were punished. At last the *hempen rope*<sup>3</sup> was almost *worn out*<sup>4</sup>. The lower part of it was *untwisted*<sup>5</sup>; some of the *strands*<sup>6</sup> were broken; it became so short that only a tall man could reach it.

"This will never do," said the judges one day. "What if a child should be wronged? It could not ring the bell to let us know it."

They gave orders that a new rope should be put upon the bell at once,—a rope that should hang down to the ground, so that the smallest child could reach it. But there was not a rope to be found in all Atri. They would have to *send*<sup>7</sup> *across*<sup>8</sup> the mountains for one, and it would be many days before it could be *brought*<sup>9</sup>. What if some great wrong should be done before it came? How could the judges know about it, if the *injured one*<sup>10</sup> could not reach the old rope?

"Let me *fix*<sup>11</sup> it for you," said a man who stood by.

He ran into his *garden*<sup>12</sup>, which was not far away, and soon came back with a long *grapevine*<sup>13</sup> in his hands.

"This will do for a rope," he said; and he climbed up, and *fastened*<sup>14</sup> it to the bell. The *slender*<sup>15</sup> vine,

---

1. 伸冤, 雪冤 (rīt'd). 2. 作惡者. 3. 麻繩 (hēm'pn). 4. 腐毀. 5. 散脫 (ün-twist'd). 6. 繩股. 7. 遣送. 8. 經過. 9. 帶. 10. 被害人 (in'jör'd). 11. 裝製. 12. 花園 (gār'd'n). 13. 葡萄籐 (grä'p-vin). 14. 縛於. 15. 細弱.

許多的的冤枉都伸雪了，許多的作惡者被懲罰了。最後那麻繩已差不多用得腐毀了。那繩的下部份散脫了；有幾股的麻線已碎斷了；這繩很短，祇有高的人能夠拉到他。

“這樣很不對，”那些判官有一天說道。“倘使一個孩子被冤枉了怎樣呢？那孩子不能打鐘而使我們知道了。”

他們便發出命令說一根新的繩必須立刻換上去，——須是一根掛得到地上的繩，如此最小的孩子也能觸得着牠了。

但是在〔阿特利〕全境之中却找不到這樣的繩。所以他們須得遣人過山去找一根，不過要費去很多日子才能夠買到。那麼如其有大冤枉的事情在繩買來以前發生，怎麼辦呢？那些判官們將如何知道那冤枉，倘使那被害人拉不到那根舊的繩？

“讓我來替你們裝置好，”一個站在旁邊的人說道。

他跑到離此不遠的花園中，立刻便回來了，在他手中拿着一根長的葡萄藤。

“這個可以當作繩啊，”他說道；於是他爬上去，把他縛住在鐘上。那細弱的葡萄藤，

with its leaves and *tendrils*<sup>1</sup> still upon it, *trailed*<sup>2</sup> to the ground.

"Yes," said the judges, "it is a very good rope. Let it be as it is."

Now, on the hillside above the village, there lived a man who had once been a brave knight. In his youth he had *ridden*<sup>3</sup> through many lands, and he had fought in many a battle. His best friend through all that time had been his horse,—a strong, noble *steed*<sup>4</sup> that had borne him safe through many a danger.

But the knight; when he grew older, cared no more to ride into battle; he cared no more to do brave *deeds*<sup>5</sup>; he thought of nothing but gold; he became a *miser*<sup>6</sup>. At last he sold all that he had, except his horse, and went to live in a little *hut*<sup>7</sup> on the hillside. Day after day he sat among his money *bags*<sup>8</sup>, and *planned*<sup>9</sup> how he might get more gold; and day after day his horse stood in his *bare stall*<sup>10</sup>, *halfstarved*<sup>11</sup>, and *shivering*<sup>12</sup> with cold.

"What is the use of *keeping*<sup>13</sup> that *lazy*<sup>14</sup> steed?" said the miser to himself one morning. "Every week it *costs*<sup>15</sup> me more to keep him than he is *worth*<sup>16</sup>. I might sell him; but there is not a man that wants him. I cannot

---

1. 卷鬚 (tǎn'drīlz). 2. 垂. 3. 騎. 4. 俊馬. 5. 事業. 6. 守財奴 (mǐ'zēr). 7. 草屋. 8. 袋. 9. 種植. 10. 赤空的馬廄 (bāi stāl). 11. 餓得半死. 12. 戰慄 (shì'vērīng). 13. 養, 守. 14. 懶. 15. 費. 16. 值.

上面還存着葉子和卷鬚，直垂至地上。

“不錯”那些判官說道，“這是一根很好的繩。就讓像這樣桎着吧。”

却說，在這山旁的村落的上面，居住着一個人，他往時也當過勇敢的武士。在他的少年時光，他曾騎着馬馳騁過許多地方，他也曾經歷過許多的戰爭。在這些時光中，他的最好的朋友便是他的馬，——是一頭強健的好馬，牠會負着他平安地經過許多的危險。

但是那個武士，當他老起來的時候，再不注意馳騁於戰場上了；他再也不注意勇敢的事業了，他什麼也不想，祇想金子；他變成守財奴了。最後他把他所有的都買去，除出了他的馬，他隨後就去住在一間山旁的小草屋中。一天一天的過去，他坐於他的錢袋之間，計劃着他怎樣可以得到更多的金子；而他的馬是一天復一天的站立在赤空的馬廄之中，餓得半死，並且又受到冷而戰慄。

“養着這只懶馬有什麼用處？”有一天早晨，這守財奴向他自己說道。“每星期牠所使我費去的已多於牠所值的了。我一定要賣掉牠；但是並沒有人要牠。我又不能



even give him away. I will *turn him out*<sup>1</sup> to *shift*<sup>2</sup> for himself, and *pick grass*<sup>3</sup> by the *roadside*<sup>4</sup>. If he starves to death, so much the better."

So the brave old horse was turned out to find what he could among the rocks on the *barren*<sup>5</sup> hillside. *Lame*<sup>6</sup> and sick, he *strolled*<sup>7</sup> along the dusty roads, glad to find a *blade*<sup>8</sup> of grass or a *thistle*<sup>9</sup>. The boys threw stones at him, the dogs *barked*<sup>10</sup> at him, and in all the world there was no one to pity him.

One hot *afternoon*<sup>11</sup>, when no one was upon the street, the horse *chanced*<sup>12</sup> to *wander*<sup>13</sup> into the market place. Not a man nor child was there, for the heat of the sun had *driven*<sup>14</sup> them all *indoors*<sup>15</sup>. The gates were wide open; the poor beast could *roam*<sup>16</sup> where he pleased. He saw the grape-vine rope that hung from the bell of justice. The leaves and tendrils upon it were still fresh and green, for it had not been there long. What a *fine*<sup>17</sup> *dinner*<sup>18</sup> they would be for a *starviny*<sup>19</sup> horse!

He *stretched*<sup>20</sup> his thin neck, and took one of the *tempting morsels*<sup>21</sup> in his mouth. It was hard to break it from the vine. He pulled at it, and the great bell above him began to ring. All the people in Atri heard it. It *seemed*<sup>22</sup> to say,—

---

1. 驅. 2. 設計 (shìfǎ). 3. 採草. 4. 路旁. 5. 不毛的. 6. 跛. 7. 徘徊. 8. 葉 (biǎn). 9. 荊棘, (jīngjí). 10. 吠. 11. 下午. 12. 適遇. 13. 漫遊 (wǎn'dōu). 14. 驅逐. 15. 門內. 16. 漫遊. 17. 好. 18. 膳. 19. 餓 (stǎr'vīng). 20. 伸長 (shēn'cháng). 21. 使之生羨的食物 (tēmp'tīng mǒr'sǎis). 22. 似乎.

把牠送掉。我還是趕牠出去自謀生活，在路旁尋草吃吧。倘使牠餓死，那是再好沒有了。”

因此那只勇敢的老馬被趕出去自找牠所能在山石之中和不生草木的山旁可以找到的東西喫。牠是跛着脚和生着病，牠在污穢的路上徘徊，找到了一張草葉或是荊棘，就非常快樂。孩子們丟石子打牠，狗向牠狂吠着，在全世界中沒有一樣東西能夠去憐恤牠了。

一天很熱的下午，當時街上一個人也沒有，那只馬恰好遊到那市場上去了。那裏並沒一個人或是一個孩子，因為那太陽的熱氣把他們一齊都趕回家裏去了。那城門是開直着的；那只可憐的畜牲可以隨牠所喜的到處漫遊。他見到那葡萄的繩了，這是掛在那鳴不平的鐘上的。牠上面的葉子和卷鬚，還是很新鮮碧綠，因為牠掛在那裏還沒多久咧。牠們對於一只餓馬是一頓怎樣好的午餐啊！

牠伸起了牠的瘦小的頸項，將他所羨慕着的食物之一納在牠的口中。要從這葡萄藤上咬斷却很困難。牠儘是牽動着牠，那大鐘便在牠上面響起來了。在〔阿特利〕的所有的人民都聽着這。這個似乎在說，——

"Some one has done me wrong!  
 Some one has done me wrong!  
 Oh! come and judge my case!  
 Oh! come and judge my case!  
 For I've been wronged!"

The judges heard it. They put on their robes<sup>1</sup>, and went out through the hot streets to the market place. They wondered who it could be who would ring the bell at such a time. When they passed through the gate, they saw the old horse *nibbling*<sup>2</sup> at the vine.

"Ha!" cried *ode*<sup>3</sup>, "it is the miser's steed. He has come to call for justice; for his master, as everybody knows, has *treated*<sup>4</sup> him most *shamefully*<sup>5</sup>."

"He *pleads*<sup>6</sup> his *cause*<sup>7</sup> as well as any *dumb brute*<sup>8</sup> can," said another.

"And he shall have justice!" said the third.

*Meanwhile*<sup>9</sup> a *crowd*<sup>10</sup> of men and women and children had come into the market place, *eager*<sup>11</sup> to *learn*<sup>12</sup> what cause the judges were about to try. When they saw the horse, all stood still in wonder. Then every one was ready to tell how they had seen him wandering on the hills, *unfed*<sup>13</sup>, *uncared for*<sup>14</sup>, while his master sat at home *counting*<sup>15</sup> his bags of gold.

"Go bring the miser before us," said the judges.

---

1. 衣法, 袍子. 2. 咬 (nǐb'ling). 3. 驚奇者. 4. 待遇. 5. 可恥. 6. 控告. 7. 案情 (kus). 8. 啞口畜牲. 9. 同時. 10. 羣. 11. 熱貼. 12. 知道. 13. 不飼食的 (ūn'fēd). 14. 不照顧的. 15. 數.

“有人虧待了我！

有人虧待了我！

啊！來審判我的案情，

啊！來審判我的案情，

因為我是被冤枉啦！”

那些判官也聽到了。他們穿上他們的法衣，就出走來經過了熱的街道進入市場。他們奇怪着這是誰啊，在這個時候來鳴鐘。當他們經過那門，他們見到那老馬在咬那葡萄藤。

“啊！”那驚奇的人大喊道，“這是那守財奴的駿馬啊。牠來請求公判了；因為他的主人，這是個個人都知道的，對待牠真是極可恥的。”

“牠在盡量的，好比其他的啞口牲畜一般的在告狀。”另外一人說道。

“牠應享公道！”那第三人說道。

同時一羣男人，女人，和孩子來到市場上來了，都貼切地要知道，那些判官要來審判什麼事情了。當他們見到了那馬，都奇怪地立定了。於是各人都準備着要說出他們怎樣常見牠在山上漫遊，沒得喫，沒照顧，而他的主人却在家中數他的金錢袋。

“去把那守財奴帶到我們這裏來，”判官們說道。

And when he came, they bade him stand and hear their *judgment*<sup>1</sup>.

"This horse has served you well for many a year." they said. "He has saved you from many a *peril*<sup>2</sup>. He has helped you gain your *wealth*<sup>3</sup>. *Therefore*<sup>4</sup> we *order*<sup>5</sup> that one half of all your gold shall be *set aside*<sup>6</sup> to buy him shelter and food, a green *pasture*<sup>7</sup> where he may *graze*<sup>8</sup> and a *warm*<sup>9</sup> *stall*<sup>10</sup> to *comfort*<sup>11</sup> him in his old age."

The miser *hung his head*<sup>12</sup>, and grieved to lose his gold; but the people shouted with joy, and the horse was led away to his new stall and a dinner such as he had not had in many a day.

## 23. HOW NAPOLEON CROSSED THE ALPS

**A**BOUT a hundred years ago there lived a great *general*<sup>13</sup> whose name was Napoleon Bonaparte. He was the leader of the *French*<sup>14</sup> army; and France was at war with nearly all the *countries*<sup>15</sup> around. He wanted very much to take his soldiers into Italy; but between France and Italy there are high mountains called the Alps, the *tops*<sup>16</sup> of which are covered with *snow*<sup>17</sup>.

"Is it *possible*<sup>18</sup> to cross the Alps?" said Napoleon.

---

1. 審判 (jūj'ment). 2. 危險 (pēr'il). 3. 錢財. 4. 所以. 5. 命令.  
6. 提出. 7. 牧場 (päs'tür). 8. 喫草 (gräz). 9. 暖的. 10. 廄. 11. 安  
慰 (köm'fört). 12. 垂頭. 13. 將軍. 14. 法國的. 15. 國家. 16. 頂.  
17. 雪. 18. 可能

當他來了以後，他們吩咐他立着聽他們的審判。

“這頭馬曾經好好地服侍過你多時，”他們說道。“他曾從許多的危險之中救過你。牠幫助你得到錢財。所以我們命令你在你所有的金錢之中提一半款子出來替牠買安身的地方和喫的東西，一塊青草的牧場，在那塊地方牠可以吃草，還要造一間暖房，待牠安逸地度過牠的老年。”

那守財奴俯着他的頭，憂悶着要失去他的金錢了；但是那人民們却快樂地叫喊着，那只馬隨後就被領到牠新的馬廄中去，喫着牠許久沒有喫到的東西。

### 二三 拿破崙如何經過阿爾卑斯山

大約有一百年以前，那裏有個將軍他的名字叫做〔拿破崙〕〔蓬那伯脫〕。他是〔法國〕軍隊的領袖其時；〔法國〕正在和周圍的幾乎是全體的鄰國開戰。他極想把他的兵攻進〔意大利〕，不過在〔法國〕和〔意大利〕之間，那裏隔着一座高山叫做〔阿爾卑斯山〕，那山頂上都遮滿着雪。

“要經過〔阿爾卑斯山〕是可能的麼？”〔拿破崙〕說道。

The men who had been sent to look at the *passes*<sup>1</sup> over the mountains shook their heads. Then one of them said, "It may be possible, but"—

"Let me hear no more," said Napoleon. "*Forward*<sup>2</sup> to Italy!"

People laughed at the thought of an army of *sixty thousand*<sup>3</sup> men *crossing*<sup>4</sup> the Alps where there was no road. But Napoleon *waited*<sup>5</sup> only to see that everything was in good order, and then he gave the order to *march*<sup>6</sup>.

The long line of soldiers and horses and *cannon*<sup>7</sup> *stretched*<sup>8</sup> for twenty miles. When they came to a *steep place*<sup>9</sup> where there seemed to be no way to go farther the *trumpets*<sup>10</sup> sounded "*Charge*<sup>11</sup>!" Then every man did his best, and the whole army moved *right onward*<sup>12</sup>.

Soon they were safe over the Alps. In four days they were marching on the *plains*<sup>13</sup> of Italy.

"The man who has made up his mind to *win*<sup>14</sup>," said Napoleon, "will never say '*Impossible*<sup>15</sup>.'"

## 24. THE STORY OF CINCINNATUS

**T**HERE was a man named Cincinnatus who lived on a little *farm*<sup>16</sup> not far from the city of *Rome*<sup>17</sup>. He had once been rich, and had held the *highest office*<sup>18</sup> in the

---

1. 路徑. 2. 向前. 3. 六萬. 4. 橫過. 5. 等候. 6. 行軍 (mār'ch). 7. 砲 (kân'nūn). 8. 延長. 9. 險峻之地. 10. 軍號 (trūm-pō't). 11. 前進. 12. 一直前進. 13. 平原. 14. 勝. 15. 不能. 16. 田莊 (fārm). 17. 羅馬 (Rōm). 18. 最高的事務.

那些被遣出去探看那山上的過路的人都搖着他們的頭。

於是其中有一人說道，“這個或者是可以的，不過”——

“讓我不要再聽下去了，”〔拿破崙〕說道，“進發到〔意大利〕去！”

人們都好笑，這一枝有六萬人的軍隊却要經過那無路可通的〔阿爾卑斯山〕。但〔拿破崙〕却祇等着一切佈置就緒了，他隨即發令前進。

這條長線，列着兵士，戰馬和大砲，延長了二十里路。當他們到了險峻的地方，那裏似乎無路可前進了，那軍號却吹着“前進！”的號子。於是個個人盡着他的全力，全軍便直向前進。

不久，他們已平安地經過〔阿爾卑斯山〕了。在四天之中他們已在〔意大利〕的平原上前進了。

“那決心想勝利的人”〔拿破崙〕說道，“永遠不會說‘不可能’的。”

## 二四 新雪那德斯的故事

從前有個人，他的名字叫作〔新雪那德斯〕，他住在一處附近〔羅馬〕的小田莊上。他曾經一度很富足，在當地握過大權；



land; but in one war or another he had lost all his *wealth*<sup>1</sup>. He was now so poor that he had to do all the work on his farm with his own hands. But in those days it was thought to be a noble thing to *till*<sup>2</sup> the *soil*<sup>3</sup>.

*Cincinnatus*<sup>4</sup> was so wise and just that everybody *trusted*<sup>5</sup> him, and asked his *advice*<sup>6</sup>; and when any one was in *trouble*<sup>7</sup>, and did not know what to do, his *neighbours*<sup>8</sup> would say,—

“Go and tell Cincinnatus. He will help you.”

Now there lived among the mountains, not far away, a *tribe*<sup>9</sup> of *fierce*<sup>10</sup>, *half-wild*<sup>11</sup> men, who were at war with the *Roman*<sup>12</sup> people. They *persuaded*<sup>13</sup> another tribe of bold *warriors*<sup>14</sup> to help them, and then marched towards the city, *plundering*<sup>15</sup> and *robbing*<sup>16</sup> as they came. They *boasted*<sup>17</sup> that they would *tear down*<sup>18</sup> the *walls*<sup>19</sup> of Rome, and burn the houses, and kill all the men, and make *slaves*<sup>20</sup> of the women and children.

At first the Romans, who were very proud and brave, did not think there was much *danger*<sup>21</sup>. Every man in Rome was a soldier, and the *army*<sup>22</sup> which went out to fight the *robbers*<sup>23</sup> was the *finest*<sup>24</sup> in the *world*<sup>25</sup>. No one stayed at home with the women and children and boys but the *white-haired*<sup>26</sup> “*Fathers*<sup>27</sup>,” as they were called,

---

1. 財產. (wèi's). 2. 耕種. 3. 田地. 4. 人名 (sǐn'sǐ-nā'tūs). 5. 信任. 6. 忠告. 7. 煩惱. 8. 鄰人. 9. 種族 (trib). 10. 兇惡 (fers). 11. 半野蠻. 12. 羅馬的. 13. 誘勸 (pēr-swād'éd). 14. 戰士. 15. 劫. 16. 搶. 17. 誇口. 18. 拆倒. 19. 牆. 20. 奴隸. 21. 危險. 22. 軍隊. 23. 強盜. 24. 最好. 25. 世界. 26. 白髮. 27. 神父.

但是在某一次的戰爭中，他失去了他所有的一切財產。他現在是如此的貧苦，所以在田間的一切工作都要自己親手操作。不過在當時的思想是這樣的，耕種田地是一件高貴的事。

[新雪那德斯]是如此的聰明和公平，因此人都信任他，並向他請求忠告；當有人遇到了困難而不知怎樣辦的時候，他的隣人將要這樣說了，——

“去告訴[新雪那德斯]。他能幫助你的。”

却說在山中不遠之處住着一種兇悍的半開化的人，他們正在和[羅馬]人開戰。他們誘致了其他的一個勇敢而善戰的種族去幫助他們，因此向着這個城市行軍過來了，劫着，搶着，當他們來的時候。他們誇口地說，他們要拆除[羅馬]的城牆，把房屋燒毀，並且要殺死一切的人，把女人和孩子都做他們的奴隸。

起初，[羅馬]人原是非常驕傲和勇敢的，他們並不想到有什麼大危險。在[羅馬]的每一個人都是兵士，出去剿滅強盜的軍隊是世界上最好的。從沒有一個人合着婦人，嬰孩和孩子們留在家中的，祇有那些白髮神父，他們是慣被這樣稱呼的

who made the *laws*<sup>1</sup> for the city, and a small *company*<sup>2</sup> of men who *guarded*<sup>3</sup> the walls. Everybody thought that it would be an easy thing to *drive*<sup>4</sup> the men of the mountains back to the place where they *belonged*<sup>5</sup>.

But one morning five horsemen came riding down the road from the mountains. They rode with great *speed*<sup>6</sup>; and both men and horses were *covered*<sup>7</sup> with *dust*<sup>8</sup> and *blood*<sup>9</sup>. The *watchman*<sup>10</sup> at the *gate*<sup>11</sup> knew them, and shouted to them as they *galloped*<sup>12</sup> in. Why did they ride thus? and what had happened to the Roman army?

They did not answer him, but rode into the city and along the quiet streets; and everybody ran after them, eager to find out what was the *matter*<sup>13</sup>. Rome was not a large city at that time; and soon they reached the market place where the white-haired Fathers were *sitting*<sup>14</sup>. Then they *leaped*<sup>15</sup> from their horses, and told their story.

"Only *yesterday*<sup>16</sup>," they said, "our army was marching through a *narrow*<sup>17</sup> *valley*<sup>18</sup> between two steep mountains. All at once a thousand savage men *sprang out*<sup>19</sup> from among the rocks before us and above us. They had *blocked up*<sup>20</sup> the way; and the *pass*<sup>21</sup> was so narrow that we could not fight. We tried to come back; but they had blocked up the way on this side of us too.

---

1. 法律. 2. 羣人. 3. 守衛 (gārd'ēd). 4. 驅 (driv) 5. 屬於 (bē-lōn'd). 6. 速度. 7. 染滿. 8. 灰塵. 9. 血 (blōod). 10. 守門者. 11. 城門. 12. 飛奔 (gāl'ūpt). 13. 事情. 14. 坐. 15. 跳下 (lēp'd). 16. 昨日 (yēs tēr-dā). 17. 狹小 (nār'rō). 18. 谷. 19. 跳出. 20. 塞住. 21. 路徑.

也是他們制定的那城中法律的人，還有一小隊被派守衛城門的人。個個人想，是一件很容易的事情，要把那山上的人驅回到他們所屬的地方去。

但是有一天早上五個騎士從山上駛至路上。他們馳騁得很快；人和馬都染滿了灰塵和鮮血。那守衛的兵士是知道他們的，當他們飛奔進來時，向他們喊着。他們為何如此的騎法？〔羅馬〕軍隊遇到什麼了？

他們並不回答他，却直馳至城內，沿着那靜悄的路；於是衆人都跟在他們後邊，急切地要知道什麼事情遇到了。在當時〔羅馬〕並不是一個大城市；所以他們立刻就到了市上，那些白髮神父都是坐在那兒的。於是他們從馬上跳下來，把他們的事情說出來。

“就是昨天，”他們說道，“我們的軍隊行過一個狹小的山谷，在兩個險峻的山中。當時立刻有一千個野蠻的人從我們頭上和兩旁的岩石裏跳出來。他們塞住了那路徑；而那路徑又是如此狹小，致使我們不能爭鬥。我們試着跑回來；但是他們又把我們後面的這條路也塞住了。

The fierce men of the mountains were before us and behind us, and they were *throwing*<sup>1</sup> rocks down upon us from above. We had been caught in a *trap*<sup>2</sup>. Then ten of us set *spurs*<sup>3</sup> to our horses; and five of us forced our way through, but the other five fell before the spears of the mountain men. And now, O Roman Fathers! send *help*<sup>4</sup> to our army at once, or every man will be *slain*<sup>5</sup>, and our city will be taken."

"What shall we do?" said the white-haired Fathers. "Whom can we send but the *guards*<sup>6</sup> and the boys? and who is wise enough to lead them, and thus save Rome?"

All shook their heads and were very *grave*<sup>7</sup>; for it seemed as if there was no hope. Then one said, "Send for *Cincinnatus*. He will help us."

Cincinnatus was in the field *plowing*<sup>8</sup> when the men who had been sent to him came in great *haste*<sup>9</sup>. He stopped and greeted them kindly, and waited for them to speak.

"Put on your cloak, Cincinnatus," they said, "and hear the words of the Roman people."

Then Cincinnatus *wondered*<sup>10</sup> what they could mean. "Is all well with Rome?" he asked; and he called to his wife to bring him his cloak.

She brought the cloak; and Cincinnatus wiped the dust from his hands and arms, and threw it over his *shoulders*<sup>11</sup>. Then the men told their *errand*<sup>12</sup>.

---

1. 擲. 2. 陷阱. 3. 馬刺. 4. 救兵. 5. 殺死 (slān). 6. 衛士. 7. 莊重. 8. 耕種 (plouing). 9. 急忙. 10. 奇怪. 11. 臂. 12. 使命 (ēr'änd).

那山上的兇惡的人們都在我們前前後後圍住了。他們又從上面把石子向我們擲下來。我們被捉在陷阱之中了。於是我們十個人用馬刺刺我們的馬，使它盡量的跑；吾們中的五個竟得奪路而逃出，但是其餘的五個却死在那山上人的槍下了。不過現在，啊〔羅馬〕的神父！請立刻派救兵去援助我們的軍隊，否則個個人都要被殺了，並且我們的城市要被奪去了。”

“我們怎樣辦呢？”那白髮的神父說道。“我們能夠遣誰，出去呢，除去了那些衛士和孩子們？更有誰聰明得足以率領他們而使〔羅馬〕得救呢？”

所有的人都搖着他們的頭，非常憂愁；因為他們似乎沒有希望了。於是有個人說道，“請〔新雪那德斯〕去。他能幫助我們的。”

〔新雪那德斯〕是在田中耕種，當那人急急的來請他。他停着工作，仁慈地歡迎他們，等候着他們說話。

“把你的外衣穿上去，〔新雪那德斯〕，”他們說道，“去聽〔羅馬〕的百姓說話。”

於是〔新雪那德斯〕奇怪着他們是什麼用意。“是否〔羅馬〕的一切都好啊？”他問着；隨即他叫他的妻子把他的外衣拿給他。

她把那外衣拿來了；〔新雪那德斯〕把他手上和臂上的灰塵拍了去，把外衣披上他的肩膀。於是那些人便說出了他們的使命

They told him how the army with all the noblest men of Rome had been *entrapped*<sup>1</sup> in the mountain pass. They told him about the great danger the city was in. Then they said, "The people of Rome make you their *ruler*<sup>2</sup> and the ruler of their city, to do with everything *as you choose*<sup>3</sup>; and the Fathers bid you come at once and go out against our enemies, the fierce men of the mountains."

So Cincinnatus left his plow standing where it was, and *hurried*<sup>4</sup> to the city. When he passed through the streets, and gave orders as to what should be done, some of the people were afraid, for they knew that he had all *power*<sup>5</sup> in Rome to do what he pleased. But he armed the guards and the boys, and went out at their head to fight the fierce mountain men, and free the Roman army from the trap into which it had fallen.

A few days *afterward*<sup>6</sup> there was great joy in Rome. There was good news from Cincinnatus. The men of the mountains had been beaten with *great loss*<sup>7</sup>. They had been driven back into their own place.

And now the Roman army, with the boys and the guards, was coming home with *banners*<sup>8</sup> flying, and shouts of *victory*<sup>9</sup>; and at their head rode Cincinnatus. He had saved Rome.

---

1. 中計, 陷入圈套 (ĕn'trăp'd). 2. 官員. 3. 任你所欲. 4. 急至 (hŭr'rid). 5. 權. 6. 以後. 7. 大損失. 8. 旗 (băn'nĕrs). 9. 勝 (vĭk-tō-rĭ).

他們告訴他那軍隊和〔羅馬〕所有的貴人怎樣都被陷在山徑之間。他們告訴他這個城市的極大的危險。於是他們說道，“〔羅馬〕的人民請你去做他們的統治者和他們的城市的統治者，隨你的意思行事；那些神父們要你立刻來，好出去抵抗我們的敵人，就是那些山中的兇人。”

因此〔新雪那德斯〕便把他的鋤頭，放在牠的本來的地方，急急的來至城中。當他經過那些街道時，他命令着應做的事務，有些人恐懼着，因為他們知道他已有〔羅馬〕所有的一切權力了，能做他所喜歡做的事情。但是他却武裝起那些衛隊和少年們來，並走在他們的前頭去襲擊那兇惡的山人，以期救出〔羅馬〕軍隊於它所陷入的重圍之中。

幾天以後，在〔羅馬〕城中，有着極大的歡樂。打〔新雪那德斯〕那兒傳來了極好的消息。那山上的人已被打敗得損失極大。他們已被驅逐回他們自己的地方去了。

現在〔羅馬〕的軍隊，少年和衛隊，都回到家中來了，有旗幟飛揚着，叫喊着戰勝之號；在他們的前頭騎着一個〔新雪那德斯〕。他已救活了〔羅馬〕。



Cincinnatus might then have made himself king; for his word was law, and no man *dared*<sup>1</sup> lift a *finger*<sup>2</sup> *against*<sup>3</sup> him. But, before the people could thank him enough for what he had done, he gave back the *power*<sup>4</sup> to the white-haired Roman Fathers, and went again to his little farm and his plow.

He had been the *ruler*<sup>5</sup> of Rome for *sixteen*<sup>6</sup> days.

## 25. THE STORY OF REGULUS

ON the other side of the sea from Rome there was once a great city named *Carthage*<sup>7</sup>. The Roman people were never very friendly to the people of Carthage, and at last a war began between them. For a long time it was *hard*<sup>8</sup> to tell which would *prove*<sup>9</sup> the *stronger*<sup>10</sup>. First the Romans would *gain a battle*<sup>11</sup>, and then the men of Carthage would gain a battle; and so the war *went on*<sup>12</sup> for many years.

Among the Romans there was a brave *general*<sup>13</sup> named Regulus,—a man of whom it was said that he never *broke his word*<sup>14</sup>. It so *happened*<sup>15</sup> after a while, that Regulus was *taken prisoner*<sup>16</sup> and carried to Carthage. Ill and very lonely, he *dreamed*<sup>17</sup> of his wife and little children so *far away*<sup>18</sup> *beyond*<sup>19</sup> the sea; and he had but little hope of ever seeing them again. He loved his home

---

1. 敢. 2. 指. 3. 反抗. 4. 權柄. 5. 官長 (rū'lēr). 6. 十六. 7. 加  
 榮基 (kār'thāj). 8. 難. 9. 顯明, 證明 (prōōv). 10. 強. 11. 得勝. 12.  
 繼續. 13. 將軍. 14. 失信. 15. 遭遇. 16. 被囚. 17. 夢 (drē'm-d). 18.  
 遼遠. 19. 出乎.

〔新雪那德斯〕很可以就此使他自己做國王了；因為他的話就是法律，更沒有一個人敢舉一個指頭去反抗他。但是，在百姓們能夠充分答謝他的大作為以前，他就把那些權柄交回給那些白髮的神父了，又回到他的小田莊上去耕種了。

他做了〔羅馬〕的統治者只十六日。

## 二五 蘭糾勒斯的故事

從〔羅馬〕過去在另一個海的旁邊，往時有個大城市，那城名叫做〔加柴基〕。〔羅馬〕人和〔加柴基〕人的友誼是向來不好的，因此終於戰事在他們之間爆發了。爭了許久的時光，還是很難說那一方是比較的強。起初那〔羅馬〕人將要得勝了；隨後那〔加柴基〕人又好似要得勝了；因此那戰事延宕了許多年數。

在〔羅馬〕人之中有個勇敢的將軍叫做〔蘭糾勒斯〕——這個人依人家說，他從沒有失過信。事情是這樣的遇到了，在沒有多久以後，〔蘭糾勒斯〕被俘虜了，被逮至〔加柴基〕地方。生着病並且又很寂寞，他夢見他的妻子和小孩子遠遠的在海外；但是他已很少希望能再見他們了。他愛他的家

dearly<sup>1</sup>, but he *believed*<sup>2</sup> that his first duty was to his country; and so he had left all, to fight in this cruel war.

He had lost a battle, it is true, and had been taken prisoner. Yet he knew that the Romans *were gaining ground*<sup>3</sup>, and the people of Carthage were afraid of *being beaten*<sup>4</sup> in the *end*<sup>5</sup>. They had sent into other countries to *hire*<sup>6</sup> soldiers to help them; but even with these they would not be able to fight much longer against Rome.

One day some of the rulers of Carthage came to the prison to talk with Regulus.

"We should like to *make peace*<sup>7</sup> with the Roman people," they said, "and we are sure, that, if your rulers at home knew how the war is going, they would be glad to make peace with us. We will set you free and let you go home, if you will *agree*<sup>8</sup> to do as we say."

"What is that?" asked Regulus.

"*In the first place*<sup>9</sup>," they said, "you must tell the Romans about the battles which you have lost, and you must *make it plain*<sup>10</sup> to them that they have not gained anything by the war. In the *second*<sup>11</sup> place, you must *promise*<sup>12</sup> us, that, if they will not make peace, you will come back to your prison."

"Very well," said Regulus, "I promise you, that, if they will not make peace, I will come back to prison."

---

1. 親熱. 2. 信 (bē-lēv'd). 3. 佔居優勢. 4. 打敗, 被打. 5. 結果, 終點. 6. 借 (hīr). 7. 講和. 8. 贊成. 9. 第一點. 10. 說牠明白. 11. 第二. 12. 允許 (prō'mīs).

是非常貼切的，但是他却深信他的第一個責任是應盡職於他的國家；因此他棄却一切而去參加那劇烈的戰爭。

他戰敗了一仗，這是真的，以致被俘虜了。但是他也知道〔羅馬〕人正佔優勢，那〔加柴基〕人正恐慌着最後要被打敗了。他們派人到其他的國家去借兵來幫助他們；但是即使有了借來的兵也將不能持久的抵抗〔羅馬〕。

有一天，那〔加柴基〕的官長們來至牢中，和〔蘭糾勒斯〕談話。

“我們要和〔羅馬〕人民講和了，”他們說道，“並且我們可以決定，倘使你們國中的統治者知道這次戰爭的趨勢將如何，他們必定願意和我們講和。我們將釋放你自由，讓你回家，倘使你贊成我們所說的話。”

“這是什麼意思？”〔蘭糾勒斯〕問道。

“第一點，”他們說道；“你須去告訴〔羅馬〕人對於你那次戰敗的事情，並且你要明白地告訴他們，說他們在戰爭中一些也沒有得到什麼。第二點，你須允許吾們，倘使他們不願講和，你將自行回到你的牢中來。”

“很好”〔蘭糾勒斯〕說道，“我允許你，倘使他們不肯講和，我將回到牢中。”

And so they let him go; for they knew that a great Roman would keep his word.

When he came to Rome, all the people *greeted*<sup>1</sup> him gladly. His wife and children were very happy, for they thought that now they would not be *parted*<sup>2</sup> again. The white-haired Fathers who made the laws for the city came to see him. They asked him about the war.

"I was sent from Carthage to ask you to make peace," he said. "But it will not be wise to make peace. True, we have been beaten in a few battles, but our army is gaining ground every day. The people of Carthage are *afraid*<sup>3</sup>, and well they may be. Keep on with the war a little while longer, and Carthage shall be yours. As for me, I have come to *bid*<sup>4</sup> my wife and children and Rome *farewell*<sup>5</sup>. *To-morrow*<sup>6</sup> I will start back to Carthage and to prison; for I have *promised*<sup>7</sup>."

Then the Fathers *tried*<sup>7</sup> to *persuade*<sup>8</sup> him to *stay*<sup>9</sup>.

"Let us send another man *in your place*<sup>10</sup>," they said.

"Shall a Roman not keep his word?" answered Regulus. "I am ill, and *at the best*<sup>11</sup> have not long to live. I will go back, as I promised."

His wife and little children wept, and his sons *begged*<sup>12</sup> him not to *leave*<sup>13</sup> them again.

"I have given my word," said Regulus. "*The rest will be taken care of*<sup>14</sup>."

---

1. 歡迎, 款待. 2. 分離 (pärtéd). 3. 驚惶. 4-5. 告別 (fâr'wël) 6. 明日. 7. 試. 8. 勸 (për'stād). 9. 等着. 10. 代替你. 11. 最好, 最多. 12. 求. 13. 離 (lêv). 14. 再顧, 其他.

於是他們讓他走了；因為他們知道一個偉大的〔羅馬〕人是必能守他的約的。

當他來至〔羅馬〕，所有的人都歡喜地問候他。他的妻子和孩子們都很快樂，因為他們想他們現在將不再分離了。那爲此城立法的白髮神父們也來看他。他們問他關於戰爭的事。

“我是從〔加柴基〕地方被遣送來向你們請求講和的，”他說道。“不過講和却不是聰明的計策。的確，我們曾經幾度的被戰敗，但是我們確是每日佔居上風的。那〔加柴基〕的人民都驚惶了，或者更有比這個厲害的。再延長這次戰爭略久一些，〔加柴基〕必是你們的了。至於我，我是來向我的妻子，孩子和〔羅馬〕告別的。明天，我將起身回至〔加柴基〕到囚牢中去；因為這是我已經允許了的。”

於是那些神父們便試着勸他留下。

“讓吾們代你另外派個人去，”他們說道。

“一個〔羅馬〕人應該不守他的信用麼？”〔蘭糾勒斯〕答道。“我是病了，最好也沒有多久可以活了。我願意回去，依我所允許的。”

他的妻子和孩子都哭了，他的兒子也求他不要再離開了。

“我已經把我的話說出去了，”〔蘭糾勒斯〕說道。“其餘都不能再顧到了。”

Then he bade them *good-by*<sup>1</sup>, and went bravely back to the prison and the cruel death which he *expected*<sup>2</sup>.

This was the kind of *courage*<sup>3</sup> that made Rome the greatest city in the world.

## .26. CORNELIA'S JEWELS

IT was a *bright*<sup>4</sup> morning in the old city of Rome many hundred years ago. In a *vinecovered*<sup>5</sup> *summer-house*<sup>6</sup> in a beautiful *garden*<sup>7</sup>, two boys were *standing*<sup>8</sup>. They were looking at their mother and her friend, who were walking among the *flowers*<sup>9</sup> and trees.

"Did you ever see so *handsome*<sup>10</sup> a lady as our mother's friend?" asked the younger boy, *holding*<sup>11</sup> his tall brother's hand. "She looks like a queen."

"Yet she is not so beautiful as our mother," said the *elder*<sup>12</sup> boy. She has a fine dress, it is true; but her face is not noble and kind. It is our mother who is like a queen."

"That is true," said the other. "There is no woman in Rome so much like a queen as our own dear mother."

Soon Cornelia, their mother, came down the walk to speak with them. She was *simply*<sup>13</sup> dressed in a *plain*

---

1. 再會. 2. 期望 (eks-péktéd). 3. 勇敢. 4. 亮 (brí't). 5. 葡萄藤遮蓋的. 6. 涼亭. 7. 花園 (gārdēn). 8. 立. 9. 花 (flou'ēr). 10. 美麗. 11. 握. 12. 較大 (el'dēr). 13. 單單的 (sím'plỹ).

於是他向他們告了永別，很勇敢地回到牢中，去等候他所期望着的慘死。

這是使〔羅馬〕所以成爲世界上的大城市的一種勇敢。

## 二六 康納列亞的珠寶

這是一個很光明的早晨，在〔羅馬〕地方，幾百年以前。在一座葡萄藤遮蓋的涼亭裏，在一個美麗的花園之中，有兩個孩子站着。他們正看着他們的母親和她的朋友，她們正散步於花卉和樹林之間。

“你會見到過像我們母親的朋友的那樣美麗的一個姑娘嗎？”那小的孩子問道，握着他哥哥的手。“她看去好似一個皇后。”

“但是她還不能像我們母親那麼美麗，”那較大的孩子說道。“她穿着美麗的衣服，這是不錯；她的面貌並不端莊而仁慈。祇有我們的母親才像一個皇后哩。”

“這是不錯的，”那另一個說道。“在〔羅馬〕，再無人能比吾們自己的親愛的母親更像一個皇后了。”

立刻，他們的母親〔康納列亞〕走來和他們說話了。她單單的穿了一件



*white*<sup>1</sup> *robe*<sup>2</sup>. Her arms and feet were *bare*<sup>3</sup>, as was the *custom*<sup>4</sup> in those days; and no rings nor *chains*<sup>5</sup> *glittered*<sup>6</sup> about her hands and neck. For her only crown, long *braids*<sup>7</sup> of soft brown hair were *coiled about*<sup>8</sup> her head; and a *tender smile*<sup>9</sup> *lit*<sup>10</sup> up her noble face as she looked into her sons' proud eyes.

"Boys," she said, "I have something to tell you."

They bowed before her, as Roman lads were *taught*<sup>11</sup> to do, and said, "What is it, mother?"

"You are to dine with us today here in the garden; and then our friend is going to show us that wonderful *casket*<sup>12</sup> of *jewels*<sup>13</sup> of which you have heard so much."

The brothers looked *shyly*<sup>14</sup> at their mother's friend. Was it possible that she had still other *rings*<sup>15</sup> besides those on her fingers? Could she have other *gems*<sup>16</sup> besides those which *sparkled*<sup>17</sup> in the chains about her *neck*<sup>18</sup>?

When the simple *outdoor*<sup>19</sup> *meal*<sup>20</sup> was over, a servant brought the casket from the house. The lady opened it. Ah, how those jewels *dazzled*<sup>21</sup> the eyes of the wondering boys! There were ropes of *pearls*<sup>22</sup>, white as *milk*<sup>23</sup>, and *smooth*<sup>24</sup> as *satin*<sup>25</sup>; *heaps*<sup>26</sup> of shining *rubies*<sup>27</sup>, red as the *glowing coals*<sup>28</sup>; *sapphires*<sup>29</sup> as blue as the sky that

---

1. 全白的. 2. 長袍. 3. 赤裸的 (bār). 4. 風俗. 5. 鏈. 6. 燦爛發光. 7. 髮辮. 8. 盤繞. 9. 溫柔的笑. 10. 光耀 (lit 是 light 的過去分詞). 11. 教導. 12. 箱 (kāskō't). 13. 珠子 (jū'el). 14. 含羞地 (shī'lǐ). 15. 戒指. 16. 珠寶 (jěmz). 17. 閃耀. 18. 頸. 19. 門外. 20. 膳食 (mēl). 21. 眩目. 22. 珠子. 23. 牛奶. 24. 平滑. 25. 緞. 26. 堆 (hēps). 27. 紅寶石. 28. 燒紅的煤. 29. 藍寶石 (sāi'irz).

白袍子。她的臂和足都是裸露着的，這是當時的風俗；並無戒指和項鍊在她的手上和頸上發出光耀。因為她所僅有的冠冕，祇是那長的軟熟的髮辮盤繞在她的頭上；一種溫柔的微笑煥發在她的端莊的面上，當她看着她孩子們的驕傲的眼睛時。

“孩子們，”她說道，“我有些事情要告訴你們。”

他們在她面前鞠着躬，因為〔羅馬〕的小孩子都是這樣教訓着的，於是說道，“這是什麼，母親？”

“你們今天和我們一同喫飯，在這花園中；我們的朋友將給與我們看那奇怪的珠寶箱，那只箱子是你們久已聞名的。”

兄弟們含羞地看着他們的母親的朋友。這是可能的麼，她除出了她手指上的以外，還有其他的戒指嗎？她除出了那在她頸鍊上發光的寶石以外，還有別的嗎？

當那簡單的戶外之宴過了以後，一個僕人從屋子裏抬出了那只箱子來。那婦人把牠啓開。啊，那些珠寶是何等的眩耀了那驚奇的孩子的眼睛啊！那裏有珠的鏈，白似牛奶，滑似絲綢；有幾堆的發光的寶石，紅得好似燒紅的煤；還有藍寶石，藍得好似

summer day; and *diamonds*<sup>1</sup> that *flashed*<sup>2</sup> and sparkled like the *sunlight*<sup>3</sup>.

The brothers looked long at the gems.

"Ah!" whispered the younger; "if our mother could only have such beautiful things!"

At last, however, the casket was *closed*<sup>4</sup> and carried carefully away.

"Is it true, Cornelia, that you have no jewels?" asked her friend. "Is it true, as I have heard it whispered, that you are poor?"

"No, I am not poor," answered Cornelia, and as she spoke she drew her two boys to her side; "for here are my jewels. They are worth more than all your gems."

I am sure that the boys never forgot their mother's *pride*<sup>5</sup> and love and care; and in after years, when they had become *great men*<sup>6</sup> in Rome, they often thought of this *scene*<sup>7</sup> in the garden. And the world still likes to hear the story of Cornelia's jewels.

## 27. ANDROCLUS AND THE LION

**I**N Rome there was once a poor slave whose name was *Androclus*<sup>8</sup>. His master was a *cruel*<sup>9</sup> man, and so unkind to him that at last Androclus ran away.

---

1. 鑽石. 2. 閃爍. 3. 日光. 4. 閉. 5. 得意, 驕傲. 6. 出名的大人物. 7. 情景 (sēn). 8. 人名 (ān'drō-klūs). 9. 暴虐 (kry'el).

夏季的青天；還有金鋼鑽閃爍着好似日光。

兄弟們很久的看着那珠寶。

“啊！”小弟兄們耳語道；“只要我們的母親能有這許多美麗的東西就好了！”

最後，那箱子終於關閉上了，很小心的帶去了。

“這是真的麼，〔康納列亞〕，你沒有珠寶麼？”她的朋友問道。“這是真的麼，因為我已在耳語之中聽到這個了，說你是貧窮？”

“不，我並不貧窮，”〔康納列亞〕答道，當他說時她拉着她的兩個孩子到她旁邊；“因為這裏有我的珠寶。他們更比你所有的珠寶值錢。”

我可以斷定，這兩個孩子們是決不會忘記他們母親的讚許，愛護和撫養的；到後來，他們變成了〔羅馬〕地方有聲名的大人物；他們時時想到在這花園中的情景。而世界上的人們也依舊喜聽那〔康納列亞〕的珠寶的故事。

## 二七 安德路格拉斯和獅子

往時在〔羅馬〕有個可憐的奴隸他的名字叫做〔安德路格拉斯〕。他的主人是個暴虐的人，對他是如此的苛刻，所以終於〔安德路格拉斯〕逃走了。

He hid himself in a wild wood for many days; but there was no *food*<sup>1</sup> to be found, and he grew so weak and sick that he thought he should *die*<sup>2</sup>. So one day he *crept*<sup>3</sup> into<sup>4</sup> a *cave*<sup>4</sup> and lay down, and soon he was *fast asleep*<sup>5</sup>.

After a while a great *noise*<sup>6</sup> *woke him up*<sup>7</sup>. A lion had come into the cave, and was *roaring*<sup>8</sup> loudly. Androclus was very much *afraid*<sup>9</sup>, for he felt sure that the *beast*<sup>10</sup> would kill him. Soon, however, he saw that the lion was not angry, but that he *limped*<sup>11</sup> as though his foot hurt him.

Then Androclus grew so bold that he *took hold of*<sup>12</sup> the lion's lame *paw*<sup>13</sup> to see what was the matter. The lion stood quite still, and *rubbed*<sup>14</sup> his head against the man's *shoulder*<sup>15</sup>. He seemed to say,—

"I know that you will help me."

Androclus lifted the paw from the ground, and saw that it was along, *sharp thorn*<sup>16</sup> which hurt the lion so much. He took the end of the thorn in his fingers; then he gave a strong, quick pull, and out it came. The lion was full of joy. He *jumped*<sup>17</sup> about like a dog, and licked the hands and feet of his new friend.

Androclus was not at all afraid after this; and when night came, he and the lion lay down and *slept*<sup>18</sup> *side by side*<sup>19</sup>.

---

1. 食物 (fóod). 2. 死 (dī). 3. 爬入 (krō'p'). 4. 洞. 5. 熟睡. 6. 聲音 (noiz). 7. 驚醒他. 8. 吼. 9. 驚恐. 10. 畜牲. 11. 跛. 12. 握住. 13. 爪. 14. 擦. 15. 肩. 16. 尖刺. 17. 跳躍. 18. 睡. 19. 並排.

他把他自己躲在荒林之中，住了好多的日子；但是那兒沒有食物可以找到，因此他變成非常孱弱和多病，他想他必定要死了。有一天他便爬在一個洞中躺着，不久他熟睡了。

不久以後，一種極大的聲音把他驚醒了。一只獅子已來至洞中了，正在高聲狂吼。〔安德路格拉斯〕是非常的驚惶着，因為他覺得，那野獸將一定要殺死他了。不久，他終於見到那獅子並不發怒，牠跛行着似乎牠的脚傷着了。

於是〔安德路格拉斯〕變得非常的勇敢了，他把那獅子的跛的脚爪拿起來，看看究竟是什麼事情。那獅子靜靜地立着，把牠的頭在那人的肩頭上磨擦着。似乎牠在說，——

“我知道你會幫助我的。”

〔安德路格拉斯〕從地上舉起了那爪來，就看到這是一根長而尖的刺非常的傷着那獅子了。他用他的手指把那刺的根拿住；於是把那刺很快的一拉，刺拉出來了。那獅子快樂極了。她好似狗一般的跳着，舐着他的新朋友的手和足。

〔安德路格拉斯〕從此便一些不怕牠了；當夜來時，他和那獅子並排的躺了睡着。

For a long time, the lion *brought*<sup>1</sup> food to Androclus every day; and the two became such good friends, that Androclus found his new life a very happy one.

One day some soldiers who were passing through the wood found Androclus in the cave. They knew who he was, and so took him back to Rome.

It was the law at that time that every slave who ran away from his *master*<sup>2</sup> should be made to fight a hungry lion. So a *fierce*<sup>3</sup> lion was shut up for a while without food, and a time was set for the fight.

When the day came, *thousands*<sup>4</sup> of people *crowded*<sup>5</sup> to see the sport. They went to such places at that time very much as people *nowadays*<sup>6</sup> go to see a *circus show*<sup>7</sup> or a game of baseball.

The door opened, and poor Androclus was brought in. He was almost dead with fear, for the roars of the lion could already be heard. He looked up, and saw that there was no *pity*<sup>8</sup> in the thousands of faces around him.

Then the *hungry*<sup>9</sup> lion *rushed in*<sup>10</sup>. With a single *bound*<sup>11</sup> he reached the poor slave. Androclus gave a great cry, not of fear, but of *gladness*<sup>12</sup>. It was his old friend, the lion of the cave.

The people, who had *expected*<sup>13</sup> to see the man killed by the lion, were filled with wonder. They saw Androclus

---

1. 帶. 2. 主人 (mās-tēr). 3. 可惡 (fērs). 4. 千萬. 5. 擁擠 (krowd).  
6. 現在. 7. 做馬戲 (sūr'kūs). 8. 憐恤. 9. 餓 (hūn'grŷ). 10. 衝進  
11. 跳. 12. 快樂. 13. 期望 (ēks-pēk'tēd).

如此的過了許久以後，那獅子每天帶食物來給〔安德路格拉斯〕；兩個兒變成了很好的朋友，因此他找到他的新生活是一個極好的生活。

有一天，許多的兵士，他們正經過這森林，找到〔安德路格拉斯〕在山洞之中。他們知道他是誰，因此他們把他帶回至〔羅馬〕地方。

這是當時的法律，凡是從他主人那裏逃走的奴隸須得和餓獅爭鬥。所以一只兇猛的獅子被關了起來，好一會時光不給與食物喫，而爭鬥的日期也決定了。

當那日子到了，幾千幾萬的人民都擠來看這把戲。他們到這種地方去看，好比現在的人民到馬戲場或是到棒球比賽場上去看一樣。

那門開了，那可憐的〔安德路格拉斯〕被帶進來了。他幾乎嚇死了，因為那獅子的吼聲早已能夠聽到了。他向上看看，他瞧在他四周的千萬人的臉上絲毫沒有憐恤的意思。

於是那餓獅衝進來了。牠只一跳已達到了那個可憐的奴隸了。〔安德路格拉斯〕大大的喊了一聲，並不是驚惶，却是快樂的喊聲。這是他的老朋友，是那洞中的獅子。

那些人民們，他們原是要看那人給獅子殺死的，齊充滿了奇怪。他們瞧〔安德路格拉斯〕



put his arms around the lion's neck; they saw the lion lie down at his feet, and *lick*<sup>1</sup> them *lovingly*<sup>2</sup>; they saw the great beast rub his head against the slave's face as though he wanted to be *petted*<sup>3</sup>. They could not *understand*<sup>4</sup> what it all *meant*<sup>5</sup>.

After a while they asked Androclus to tell them about it. So he stood up before them, and, with his arm around the lion's neck, told how he and the beast had lived together in the cave.

"I am a man," he said; "but no man has ever *befriended*<sup>6</sup> me. This poor lion alone has been kind to me; and we love each other as brothers."

The people were not so bad that they could be cruel to the poor slave now. "Live and be *free*<sup>7</sup>!" they cried. "Live and be free!"

Others cried, "Let the lion go free too! Give both of them their *liberty*<sup>8</sup>!"

And so Androclus was set free, and the lion was given to him for his own. And they *lived together*<sup>9</sup> in Rome for many years.

## 28. HORATIUS AT THE BRIDGE

ONCE there was a war between the Roman people and the *Etruscans*<sup>10</sup> who lived in the towns on the other side of the *Tiber River*<sup>11</sup>. *Porsena*<sup>12</sup>, the King of

1. 舐 (lǐk). 2. 親愛. 3. 撫愛. 4. 知. 5. 意思. 6. 友愛. 7. 自由, 釋放. 8. 自由 (lǐ-bē'r'tǐ). 9. 同住. 10. 地名 (ē-trūs'-kǎnz). 11. 河名 (tǐ'bēr). 12. 人名 (pōr'sě-ná).

把他的臂膀圍在那獅子的頸項上；他們又瞧那獅子躺在他的脚下，很親密的舐着；他們瞧那猛獸把牠的頭向那奴隸的面上擦着，似乎要他的撫愛。他們不能知道這是什麼意思。

等了一會，他們請〔安德路格拉斯〕告訴他們那樁事情。因此他在他們之前站起來，用他的手圍在那獅子的頸上，說着他如何和那野獸住在山洞之中。

“我是一個人，”他說道；“但是沒人和我愛好。祇有這只可憐的獅子和我很慈愛；至於我們互相的像兄弟一般的愛。”

那些人民們原是不十分惡的，他們現在不要再暴虐那可憐的奴隸了。“救活他，並且還要使他自由！”他們大聲叫道。“救活他，並且還要使他自由！”

其他的人喊道，“讓那獅子也去自由！賜他們倆都得到他們的自由！”

因此〔安德路格拉斯〕被釋放了，那只獅子也給與了他自己的自由。他們同住在〔羅馬〕有好幾年。

## 二八 荷拉鐵阿司在橋上

從前，〔羅馬〕人和〔伊特魯立亞〕人之間發生了戰爭，〔伊特魯立亞〕人是住在〔台伯河〕的另一邊的城市中的。〔坡散娜〕是

the Etruscans, *raised*<sup>1</sup> a great army, and marched towards Rome. The city had never been in so great danger.

The Romans did not have very many *fighting men*<sup>2</sup> at that time, and they knew that they were not strong enough to meet the Etruscans in *open battle*<sup>3</sup>. So they kept themselves *inside*<sup>4</sup> of their walls, and *set*<sup>5</sup> *guards*<sup>6</sup> to watch the roads.

One morning the army of Porsena was seen coming over the hills from the *north*<sup>7</sup>. There were thousands of *horsemen*<sup>8</sup> and *footmen*<sup>9</sup>, and they were marching *straight*<sup>10</sup> towards the *wooden*<sup>11</sup> *bridge*<sup>12</sup> which *spanned*<sup>13</sup> the river at Rome.

“What shall we do?” said the white-haired Fathers who made the laws for the Roman people. “If they once gain the bridge, we cannot *hinder*<sup>14</sup> them from crossing; and then what hope will there be for the town?”

Now, among the guards at the bridge, there was a brave man named Horatius. He was on the farther side of the river, and when he saw that the Etruscans were so near, he called out to the Romans who were *behind*<sup>15</sup> him.

“*Hew down*<sup>16</sup> the bridge with all the speed that you can!” he cried. “I, with the two men who stand by me, *will keep the foe at bay*<sup>17</sup>.”

---

1. 興發. 2. 戰士. 3. 野戰. 4. 內. 5. 置備. 6. 衛隊. 7. 北. 8. 馬隊.  
9. 步兵. 10. 直 (strīṭ). 11. 木的. 12. 橋 (brīj). 13. 跨. 14. 阻止 (hīn' dōr). 15. 在後. 16. 砍下 (hū). 17. 抵抗敵人.

[伊特魯立亞]的國王，興發了一隊大軍，直向[羅馬]進發。

這座城（指羅馬）是從未處過如此危險的地位的。

[羅馬]人當時並無許多的戰士，他們知道他們沒有足夠的力量去在野戰的場地上，抵禦那[伊特魯立亞]人。所以他們守在他們的城裏邊，並且派人扼守着路。

有一天早晨，那[坡散娜]的軍隊被發見在北方經過山來到了。那裏有千萬的馬隊和步兵，他們一直的向那橫跨在[羅馬]河上的木橋進發過來。

“我們怎樣辦？”那些白髮神父說道，他們是為[羅馬]人民立法的。“倘使他們得到了那座橋，我們便不能阻止他們渡過來了；那麼對於這城市還有什麼希望呢？”

却說，在那橋上的衛士之中，那裏有個勇敢的人，他的名字叫做[荷拉鐵阿司]。他是在那河的遠處，當他見到[伊特魯立亞]人已如此的近了，他便向那些在他後面的[羅馬]人，喊道：

“盡你們的力快把那橋砍下來！”他大聲喊道。“我，和立在我旁邊的兩人願去阻止敵人。”

Then, with their *shields*<sup>1</sup> before them, and their long *spears*<sup>2</sup> in their hands, the three brave men stood in the road, and kept back the horsemen whom Porsena had sent to take the bridge.

On the bridge the Romans hewed away at the *beams*<sup>3</sup> and *posts*<sup>4</sup>. Their axes rang, the *chips*<sup>5</sup> *flew*<sup>6</sup> fast; and soon it *trembled*<sup>7</sup>, and was ready to fall.

"Come back! come back, and save your lives!" they cried to Horatius and the two who were with him.

But just then Porsena's horsemen dashed towards them again.

"Run for your lives!" said Horatius to his friends. "I will keep the road."

They *turned*<sup>8</sup>, and ran back *across*<sup>9</sup> the bridge. They had *hardly*<sup>10</sup> reached the other side when there was a *crashing*<sup>11</sup> of beams and timbers. The bridge *toppled*<sup>12</sup> over to one side, and then fell with a great *splash*<sup>13</sup> into the water.

When Horatius heard the sound, he knew that the city was safe. With his face still towards Porsena's men, he moved slowly *backward*<sup>14</sup> till he stood on the river's bank. A *dart*<sup>15</sup> thrown by one of Porsena's soldiers put out his *left eye*<sup>16</sup>; but he did not *falter*<sup>17</sup>. He

---

1. 盾. 2. 槍. 3. 橫梁. 4. 支柱. 5. 木片. 6. 飛去. 7. 震顛, 搖動. 8. 回轉 (tûrn-d). 9. 橫過. 10. 剛剛, 適然. 11. 破裂. 12. 傾倒 (top'd). 13. 拍水之評然聲. 14. 向後. 15. 鏢槍. 16. 左眼. 17. 跌倒 (fal'tër).

隨即，把盾擋在他們前面，把長槍拿在他們手中，這三個勇士立在路上，戰退了那〔坡散娜〕所派來襲劫那橋的馬隊。

在那橋上，那〔羅馬〕人砍去那橫梁和支柱。他們的斧頭砍着，那木片很快的飛去了；立刻那橋動搖了！並且就要倒下去了。

“回來啊！回來，救你們的性命！”他們向〔荷拉鐵阿司〕和在他一處的兩個人喊道。

但是正在這個時候，〔坡散娜〕的馬隊又向他們衝來了。

“逃你們的命啊！”〔荷拉鐵阿司〕向他的朋友說道。“我來守住這路。”

他們轉頭，在那橋上跑回去了。當那橫梁和木頭發出裂斷聲時，他們剛剛的達到橋的另一頭，那橋就望另一邊傾倒過去，隨即砰然一聲的倒入水中了。

當〔荷拉鐵阿司〕聽到那個聲音，他知道那城市已太平了。他的臉還向着那些〔坡散娜〕的人，他慢慢的向後退，直退至站在那河灘上。〔坡散娜〕的人一鏢槍把他的左眼睛打出來了；但是他並不跌倒。他

*cast*<sup>1</sup> his spear at the *foremost*<sup>2</sup> horseman, and then he turned quickly around. He saw the white *porch*<sup>3</sup> of his own home among the trees on the other side of the *stream*<sup>4</sup>:

“And he *spake*<sup>5</sup> to the noble river  
That rolls by the walls of Rome:  
‘O Tiber! father Tiber!  
To whom the Romans pray,  
A Roman’s life, a Roman’s arms,  
*Take thou in charge*<sup>6</sup> to-day.’”

He *leaped*<sup>7</sup> into the deep, *swift*<sup>8</sup> stream. He still had his heavy *armour*<sup>9</sup> on; and when he *sank*<sup>10</sup> *out of sight*<sup>11</sup>, no one thought that he would ever be seen again. But he was a strong man, and the best *swimmer*<sup>12</sup> in Rome. The next minute he rose. He was *halfway*<sup>13</sup> across the river, and safe from the spears and darts which Porsena’s soldiers *hurled*<sup>14</sup> after him.

Soon he reached the farther side, where his friends stood ready to help him. Shout after shout greeted him as he ‘climbed upon the bank. Then Porsena’s men shouted also, for they had never seen a man so brave and strong as Horatius. He had kept them out of Rome, but he had done a deed which they *could not help but*<sup>15</sup> praise.

---

1. 擲. 2. 最前者. 3. 門廊. 4. 溪. 5. =spoke. 6. 請你保衛. 7. 躍 (lēp-d). 8. 快. 9. 盔甲 (ār'mār). 10. 沉. 11. 不見. 12. 游泳者. 13. 半路. 14. 擲 (hūrl). 15. 不得不.

把他的槍擲向那馬隊的最前的人，隨即極快的轉過身來。他看到許多樹林中他自己家裏的雪白的門廊在那溪流的另一邊：

“於是他向着高大的河流說道，”

“那環繞於〔羅馬〕城牆之下的：

喔〔台伯〕〔台伯〕老父！

〔羅馬〕人向着求救，

一個〔羅馬〕人的生命，一個〔羅馬〕人的武器，

今天請求你保衛。”

他向深而且急的河流中跳下。他身上還穿着重重的盔甲；當他沉得看不見了，沒有一個人想到，他還能再出現的了。但是他是一個強壯的人，又是〔羅馬〕的最好的游泳家。過了一會時光，他透起來了。他是在河的中央，並且是安全了，〔坡散娜〕的兵士在他後方擲出的槍和鏢槍已傷不到他了。

不久他已達到對岸來了，那裏他的朋友們立着準備來幫助他了。一聲聲的大喊歡迎他，當他爬上那河灘。至於〔坡散娜〕的人們也大喊着，因為他們從未見過如此勇猛而強壯的人像〔荷拉鐵阿司〕。他把他們拒於〔羅馬〕之外，不過他所做的事業，他們却不得不讚揚他。



As for the Romans, they were very grateful to Horatius for having saved their city. They called him Horatius Cocles, which meant the "one-eyed Horatius," because he had lost an eye in *defending*<sup>1</sup> the bridge; they caused a fine *statue*<sup>2</sup> of *brass*<sup>3</sup> to be made in his *honour*<sup>4</sup>; and they gave him as much land as he could *plow*<sup>5</sup> around in a day. And for hundreds of years afterwards—

"With weeping and with laughter,  
Still was the story told,  
How well Horatius kept the bridge  
In the brave days of old."

## 29. JULIUS CAESAR

**N**EARLY two thousand years ago there lived in Rome a man whose name was Julius Caesar. He was the greatest of all the Romans.

Why was he so great?

He was a brave *warrior*<sup>6</sup>, and had *conquered*<sup>7</sup> many countries for Rome. He was wise in planning and in doing. He knew how to make men both love and fear him.

At last he made himself the ruler of Rome. Some said that he wished to become its king. But the Romans at that time did not *believe in*<sup>8</sup> kings.

Once when Caesar was passing through a little country *village*<sup>9</sup>, all the men, women, and children of the place

---

1. 抵禦. 2. 像 (stāt'ū). 3. 銅 (brās). 4. 忠信 (ōn'ēr). 5. 耕鋤 (plō). 6. 戰士. 7. 克服. 8. 信仰, 贊成. 9. 村.

至於〔羅馬〕人呢，他們是非常感謝着〔荷拉鐵阿司〕，因為救了他們的城市。他們稱他為〔荷拉鐵阿司〕〔科克利〕這意思就是“一只眼的〔荷拉鐵阿司〕”因為他失去了一只眼在防護那橋的時候；他們特造一個銅像來紀念他；他們給與他許多的地由他耕種，在他一日的耕鋤能力所能及到的。幾百年以後，有這樣一首詩紀念着——

“帶哭帶笑，  
那只故事還是傳說着  
〔荷拉鐵阿司〕守橋是何等的好  
在那往昔勇猛的時日。”

## 二九 朱理亞愷撒

相近二千年以前，在〔羅馬〕地方有個人，他的名字叫做〔朱理亞〕〔愷撒〕。他是〔羅馬〕人中最偉大的一個。

何以他是如此的偉大？

他是一個勇敢的戰士，為〔羅馬〕國克服了許多的國家。他是聰明於謀劃而善於實行。他知道如何使人又愛他而又怕他。

最後，他自己做了〔羅馬〕地方的統治者。有人說道，他很想做國皇。但是當時〔羅馬〕人並不贊成國王的制度。

有一次，當〔愷撒〕路過一處小的鄉村時，當地所有的男子，女人，和孩子

came out to see him. There were not more than *fifty*<sup>1</sup> of them, all together, and they were *led*<sup>2</sup> by their *mayor*<sup>3</sup>, who told each one what to do.

These *simple people*<sup>4</sup> stood by the *roadside*<sup>5</sup> and watched Caesar pass. The mayor looked very *proud*<sup>6</sup> and happy; for was he not the ruler of this village? He felt that he was *almost*<sup>7</sup> as great a man as Caesar himself.

Some of the fine *officers*<sup>8</sup> who were with Caesar laughed. They said, "See how that fellow *struts*<sup>9</sup> at the head of his little *flock*<sup>10</sup>!"

"Laugh as you will," said Caesar, "he has reason to be proud. I would rather be the head man of a village than the second man in Rome!"

At another time, Caesar was crossing a *narrow*<sup>11</sup> sea in a boat. Before he was halfway to the farther shore, a storm *overtook*<sup>12</sup> him. The wind blew *hard*<sup>13</sup>; the waves dashed high; the *lightning*<sup>14</sup> flashed; the *thunder*<sup>15</sup> rolled.

It seemed every minute *as though*<sup>16</sup> the boat would sink. The captain was in great fright. He had crossed the sea many times, but never in such a storm as this. He *trembled*<sup>17</sup> with fear; he could not *guide*<sup>18</sup> the boat; he fell down upon his knees; he *moaned*<sup>19</sup>, "All is lost! all is lost!"

---

1. 五十. 2. 率領 (lěd). 3. 市長 (mā'ēr). 4. 粗笨的人民. 5. 路旁. 6. 得意. 7. 幾乎. 8. 官員 (ō-ffī'sērs). 9. 高視闊步. 10. 一羣人. 11. 狹 (nā'rō). 12. 遇, 遭. 13. 猛. 14. 閃電. 15. 雷 (thūn'dēr). 16. 好似. 17. 戰抖. 18. 駕駛, 領導. 19. 呻吟, 悲呼 (mōn).

都來看他。那裏一起不過五十個人，他們由他們的市長率領着，市長命令着各人怎樣舉動。

這些粗笨的人民站立在路旁，守着〔愷撒〕過去。那市長看上去很得意和快樂；因為他豈不是這村上的官長麼？他覺得他好比和〔愷撒〕自己一樣的偉大了。

有幾個漂亮官員，他們是和〔愷撒〕在一處的，却都笑起來了。他們說道，“看啊，這個漢子在他的一小羣人中是何等的高視闊步啊！”

“隨你們笑吧，”〔愷撒〕說道，他有所以得意的原由。我寧願去做鄉村上的首領而不願做那〔羅馬〕的第二人！”

另外有一次，〔愷撒〕在一隻小船中渡過一條小海。在他還未到另一岸的中途，他遇到暴風浪了。那風吹的很急；那浪掀得很高，電光閃閃，雷聲隆隆。

那船似乎刻刻要沉沒了。船主非常的恐慌。他曾經幾度的橫過大海，但是從未遭到過如此的風浪。他因恐怖而戰慄了；他不能指導那船了；他跪了下來；他呻吟道，“一切都完了！一切都完了！”

But Caesar was not afraid. He bade the man get up and take his oars again.

“Why should you be afraid?” he said. “The boat will not be lost; for you have Caesar *on board*<sup>1</sup>.”

### 30. THE SWORD OF DAMOCLES

**T**HERE was once a king whose name was *Dionysius*<sup>2</sup>. He was so unjust and cruel that he won for himself the name of *tyrant*<sup>3</sup>. He knew that almost everybody hated him, and so he was always in dread lest some one should *take his life*<sup>4</sup>.

But he was very rich, and he lived in a fine *palace*<sup>5</sup> where there were many beautiful and *costly*<sup>6</sup> things, and he was waited upon by a *host*<sup>7</sup> of servants who were always ready to do his *bidding*<sup>8</sup>. One day a friend of his whose name was *Damocles*<sup>9</sup>, said to him,—

“How happy you must be! You have here every-thing that any man could wish.”

“*Perhaps*<sup>10</sup> you would like to change places with me,” said the tyrant.

“No, not that, O king!” said Damocles; “but I think, that, if I could only have your riches and your *pleasures*<sup>11</sup> for one day, I should not want any greater happiness.”

---

1. 在船上. 2. 人名 (dī'ō-nīsh'ī-ūs). 3. 專制皇帝 (tī'r-ānt). 4. 謀他的命. 5. 皇宮. 6. 有價值. 7. 羣. 8. 吩咐. 9. 人名 (dām'ō-klēz). 10. 或者 (pēr-hāps'). 11. 快樂 (plēzh'ūr)

但是〔愷撒〕並不害怕。他命令那人起來，再去划他的槳。

“你爲什麼恐慌呢？”他說道。“這船是不會覆下去的；因爲你有〔愷撒〕在船上啊。”

### 三〇 丹蒙克利可的劍

從前有個國王他的名字叫做〔蒂昂雪奧司〕。他是如此的不公正和暴虐，所以他得了一個專制皇帝的頭銜。他知道差不多個個人都恨他，因此他常常的驚惶着，恐怕有人要去謀刺他的生命了。

但是他非常富足，他居住在一個華麗的宮中，那裏有許多美麗而有價值的東西，他有一羣的僕從侍候着他，他們老是在準備着做他的吩咐之事的。有一天他的一個朋友，名字叫做〔丹蒙克利司〕的向他說道，——

“你是一定非常的快樂了！ 凡人所喜歡的東西你都有在這裏了。”

“或者你想要和我掉換地位吧，”這專制的國王說道。

“不，不是這樣，啊，國王！”〔丹蒙克利司〕說道；“但是我想，倘使我能擁有你的富足和你的快樂僅一天工夫，我再也不要什麼更大的快樂了

“Very well,” said the tyrant. “You shall have them.”

And so, the next day, Damocles was led into the palace, and all the servants were bidden to treat him as their master. He sat down at a table in the *banquet<sup>1</sup> hall<sup>2</sup>*, and rich foods were placed before him. Nothing was *wanting<sup>3</sup>* that could give him pleasure. There were costly wines, and beautiful flowers, and *rare<sup>4</sup> perfumes<sup>5</sup>*, and *delightful<sup>6</sup> music<sup>7</sup>*. He rested himself among *soft cushions<sup>8</sup>*, and felt that he was the happiest man in all the world.

Then he *chanced<sup>9</sup>* to raise his eyes towards the *ceiling<sup>10</sup>*. What was it that was *dangling<sup>11</sup>* above him, with its *point<sup>12</sup>* almost touching his head? It was a sharp *sword<sup>13</sup>*, and it was hung by only a single *horsehair<sup>14</sup>*. What if the hair should break? There was danger every *moment<sup>15</sup>* that it would do so.

The smile *faded<sup>16</sup>* from the lips of Damocles. His face became *ashy<sup>17</sup> pale<sup>18</sup>*. His hands trembled. He wanted no more food; he could *drink<sup>19</sup>* no more *wine<sup>20</sup>*; he took no more delight in the music. He *longed<sup>21</sup>* to be out of the palace, and away, he *cared not where<sup>22</sup>*.

---

1. 宴會. 2. 大廳. 3. 缺少. 4. 希世. 5. 香料 (pēr fū'ms). 6. 有  
色, 悅耳. 7. 音樂. 8. 軟坐褥 (kōcsh'ün). 9. 恰巧. 10. 天花板. 11. 搖  
蕩. 12. 尖頭. 13. 劍 (sōrd). 14. 馬鬃. 15. 分鐘. 16. 消滅 (fādēd).  
17. 灰土. 18. 蒼白. 19. 飲. 20. 酒. 21. 希冀 (lōng). 22. 不擇處向.

“很好，”那專制的國王說道。“你可以有這樣。”

因此，在第二天，〔丹蒙克利司〕便被領入宮中，所有的僕人都被吩咐着待他要好比他們的主人一般。他坐在那宴會的大廳的檯子上，豐富的食物放置在他的面前。所能使他快樂的一些也不缺少了。那裏有值錢的酒，美麗的花，希世的香料，悅耳的音樂。他在那軟軟的坐褥上憩息着，他覺到他是世界上最快樂的人了。

接着他恰好抬起他的頭來向天花板上一望。什麼東西在他頂上擺盪着呢，而牠的尖頭幾乎要觸到他的腦袋了？這是一柄利劍啊，却僅有一根馬鬃毛吊着。倘使那根鬃斷了怎樣呢？這真是很危險的每一分鐘牠都可以斷下來的。

笑容從〔丹蒙克利司〕的嘴唇上消失了。他的臉變成灰土色般的蒼白。他的手抖戰了。他不再要喫東西了；他不能再喝啤酒了；他對於音樂也不再有興趣了。他只希望跑出這座皇宮去，不管什麼地方他都願意。



“What is the matter?” said the tyrant.

“That sword! that sword!” cried Damocles. He was so *badly frightened*<sup>1</sup> that he *dared*<sup>2</sup> not *move*<sup>3</sup>.

“Yes,” said Dionysius, “I know there is a sword above your head, and that it may fall at any moment. But why should that trouble you? I have a sword over my head all the time. I am every moment in dread lest something may *cause*<sup>4</sup> me to lose my life.”

“Let me go,” said Damocles. “I now see that I was mistaken, and that the rich and powerful are not so happy as they seem. Let me go back to my old home in the poor little *cottage*<sup>5</sup> among the mountains.”

And so long as he lived, he never again wanted to be rich, or to change places, even for a moment, with the king.

### 31. DAMON AND PYTHIAS

A YOUNG man whose name was *Pythias*<sup>6</sup> had done something which the tyrant Dionysius did not like. For this *offence*<sup>7</sup> he was *dragged*<sup>8</sup> to prison, and a day was set when he should be put to death. His home was far away, and he wanted very much to see his father and mother and friends before he died.

---

1. 非常驚惶. 2. 敢. 3. 動. 4. 使 (kas). 5. 草屋. 6. 人名 (pith'ias). 7. 犯罪. 8. 拖 (dräg-d).

“什麼事情啊？”那專制皇帝說道。

“那劍，那劍！”〔丹蒙克利司〕大聲喊道。他是如此的驚惶，以致不敢動彈了。

“是的，”〔蒂昂雪奧司〕說道，“我知道那裏有柄劍在你的頭上，並且牠是隨時可以落下來的。但是這個何以使你煩惱起來呢？我有一柄劍時時的在我的頭上。我時時驚惶着惟恐有什麼東西會使我失去性命。”

“讓我去吧，”〔丹蒙克利司〕說道。“我現在看到是錯誤了，那有錢和有勢的人並不像他們外表那樣快樂。讓我回到山上破陋的小草屋裏的家中去吧。”

在他活着的年期之中，他永不再想要富足了，或是想和國王更換地位，就是一分鐘一刻鐘他也不要了。

### 三一 丹蒙和匹雪阿司

有一個年輕的人他的名字叫做〔匹雪阿司〕，曾經做下了對於那專制皇帝〔蒂昂雪奧司〕不喜歡的事情。爲了這個觸犯，他便被囚下獄，且已有一個日子定下要將他處死了。他的家離得很遠，他極希望要去着他的父親，母親，和朋友在他未死以前。

“Only give me leave to go home and say good-by to those whom I love,” he said, “and then I will come back and *give up*<sup>1</sup> my life.”

The tyrant laughed at him.

“How can I know that you will keep your *promise*<sup>2</sup>?” he said. “You only want to *cheat*<sup>3</sup> me, and save yourself.”

Then a young man whose name was *Damon*<sup>4</sup> spoke and said,—

“O king! put me in prison in place of my friend Pythias, and let him go to his own country to put his *affairs*<sup>5</sup> *in order*<sup>6</sup>, and to bid his friends *farewell*<sup>7</sup>. I know that he will come back as he promised, for he a man who has never broken his word. But if he is not here on the day which you have set, then I will die *in his stead*<sup>8</sup>.”

The tyrant was *surprised*<sup>9</sup> that anybody should make such an offer. He at last *agreed*<sup>10</sup> to let Pythias go, and gave orders that the young man Damon should be *shut up*<sup>11</sup> in prison.

Time passed, and by and by the day *drew near*<sup>12</sup> which had been set for Pythias to die; and he had not come back. The tyrant ordered the *jailer*<sup>13</sup> to keep close watch upon Damon, and not let him *escape*<sup>14</sup>. But Damon did not try to escape. He still had *faith*<sup>15</sup> in the *truth*<sup>16</sup> and *honour*<sup>17</sup> of his friend. He said, “If Pythias

---

1. 放棄 2. 允許 3. 欺騙 4. 人名 (dā'mōn). 5. 事情 6. 就緒  
7. 告別 8. 代替他 9. 驚奇 (sūr-pri'zd). 10. 同意 11. 關於 12. 相  
近 13. 監獄官 (jā'lōr). 14. 逃走 (ēs-k'p). 15. 信任 16. 真誠 17. 人  
格

“祇放我回家去向我所親愛的人們告一個別吧，”他說道，“隨後我就會回來送命的。”

那專制皇帝向他笑着。

“我如何能知道你將守你所允之約呢？”他說道。“你祇想欺騙我，藉此救你的性命而已。”

於是有一個年輕的人叫做〔丹蒙〕的說道，——

“啊國王！把我收進監去代替我的朋友〔匹雪阿司〕，讓他回到他自己的鄉中去處理他的事務，並且去向他的朋友們告別。我知道他將回來照他所約定的，因為他是一個從不失信的人。但是倘使在你所定下的那一天上他並不在這裏，那麼我願意代替他死。”

那專制皇帝驚奇着竟有人給與如此一個貢獻。他最後就同意讓〔匹雪阿司〕去，同時就發出命令說那少年〔丹蒙〕必須關入獄中去。

時候過去了，漸漸的那判定着作為〔匹雪阿司〕處死的日子近了；而他卻還沒有回來。那專制皇帝吩咐獄官，加緊看守〔丹蒙〕，不要讓他逃走。但是〔丹蒙〕並不逃走。他依舊信任他的朋友的真誠和人格。他說道，“倘使〔匹雪阿司〕

does not come back *in time*<sup>1</sup>, it will not be his *fault*<sup>2</sup>. It will be because he is *hindered*<sup>3</sup> against his will."

At last the day came, and then the very hour. Damon was ready to die. His trust in his friend was *as firm as ever*<sup>4</sup>; and he said that he did not *grieve*<sup>5</sup> at having to *suffer*<sup>6</sup> for one whom he loved so much.

Then the jailer came to lead him to his death; but at the same moment Pythias stood in the door. He had been *delayed*<sup>7</sup> by storms and *shipwreck*<sup>8</sup>, and he had feared that he was too late. He *greeted*<sup>9</sup> Damon kindly, and then gave himself into the hands of the jailer. He was happy because he thought that he had come in time, even though it was at the last moment.

The tyrant was not so bad but that he could see good in others. He felt that men who loved and *trusted*<sup>10</sup> each other, as did Damon and Pythias, ought not to suffer *unjustly*<sup>11</sup>. And so he set them both free.

"I would give all my *wealth*<sup>12</sup> to have one such friend," he said.

### 32. A LACONIC<sup>13</sup> ANSWER

**M**ANY miles beyond Rome there was a famous country which we call *Greece*<sup>14</sup>. The people of Greece were not united like the Romans; but *instead*<sup>15</sup>

---

1. 及時. 2. 過失. 3. 阻礙. 4. 堅固如舊. 5. 憂愁. 6. 受. 7. 延遲 (dō-lá'). 8. 船破. 9. 問候. 10. 信任 (trūsted). 11. 冤枉. 12. 財產. 13. 簡括的 (lá-kōn'ik). 14. 希臘 (grēes). 15. 反之, 然而.

不及時來到，這也不是他的過失。這必是他因為被人阻住了他的志願了。”

最後，那日期到了，那最後的時間也到了。〔丹蒙〕準備着去死了。他信任他的朋友的心却還是和以前一般的堅；他又說，他並不愁悶爲他所深愛的一個人去受死。

於是那監獄官走進來領他去赴死了；但是在同時，〔匹雪阿司〕已站在那門口了。他被暴風浪和船破所延遲，他很恐慌着他來得太晚了。他很親熱地問候着〔丹蒙〕，隨即把他自己給與了監獄官之手。他是很快樂因爲他想着正是來得其時，雖在這已經是最後的時候了。

那專制皇帝也還不怎樣惡劣，他尙能見到他人的好處。他覺得人能夠互相親愛和信任，有如〔丹蒙〕和〔匹雪阿司〕，實不能受冤枉了。因此他把他們兩個都釋放了。

“我願意把我所有的財產去換一個這樣的朋友，”他說道。

### 三二 一個簡括的答覆

離〔羅馬〕好幾百里路，那裏有個著名的城市，這個我們叫牠〔希臘〕。〔希臘〕的百姓都不像〔羅馬〕人那般連結的；却

there were *several*<sup>1</sup> *states*<sup>2</sup>, each of which had its own rulers.

Some of the people in the *southern*<sup>3</sup> part of the country were called *Spartans*<sup>4</sup>, and they were *noted*<sup>5</sup> for their simple *habits*<sup>6</sup> and their *bravery*<sup>7</sup>. The name of their land was *Laconia*<sup>8</sup>, and so they were sometimes called *Lacons*<sup>9</sup>.

One of the *strange rules*<sup>10</sup> which the Spartans had, was that they should speak *briefly*<sup>11</sup>, and never use more words than were needed. And so a short answer is often spoken of as being laconic; that is, as being such an answer as a Lacon would be likely to give.

There was in the northern part of Greece a land called *Macedon*<sup>12</sup>; and this land was at one time ruled over by a *warlike*<sup>13</sup> king named *Philip*<sup>14</sup>.

Philip of Macedon wanted to become the master of all Greece. So he raised a great army, and made war upon the other states, until nearly all of them were *forced*<sup>15</sup> to call him their king. Then he sent a letter to the Spartans in Laconia, and said, "If I go down into your country, I will *level*<sup>16</sup> your great city to the ground."

In a few days, an answer was brought back to him. When he opened the letter, he found only one word *written*<sup>17</sup> there.

---

1. 幾. 2. 邦, 小國. 3. 南方. 4. 地名 (spär'täns). 5. 著名的. 6. 習俗 (häbits). 7. 勇敢. 8. 地名 (lä-kō'nī-ä). 9. 拉哥尼亞人. 10. 希特的規矩. 11. 簡單 (brēf'lī). 12. 地名 (mäs'ō-dün). 13. 好戰. 14. 人名 (fil'ip). 15. 迫. 16. 踏為平地 (lěvël). 17. 寫 (rit'n).

分成幾個小國，每個國都有他們自己的統治者。

有些人民住在這國家的南方的叫做〔斯巴達〕人，他們是著名於簡單的習俗和他們的勇敢。他們的地方是叫做〔拉哥尼亞〕，所以他們有時被叫做〔拉哥尼亞〕人。

有一種奇怪的規矩，這是〔斯巴達〕人所特有的，就是他們說話務須簡單，永不用超過需要以外的字。所以簡單的答問，往往稱之為“Laconic;”就是說，像如此的一個答案，像一個〔拉哥〕人所往往說的一樣。

在〔希臘〕的北方有個地方叫做〔馬其頓〕；這個地方在其時正被一個好戰的國王叫做〔非力浦〕的管理着。

〔馬其頓〕的〔非力浦〕想要做〔希臘〕的主人翁。所以他興起大軍，和其他的小國戰爭，直至他們差不多完全都要叫他國王了。隨後他送一封信到〔拉哥尼亞〕地方的〔斯巴達〕人那裏去，說道，“倘使我到你們國中來，我將把你們的大城市踏為平地。”

在幾天之內，一個答覆帶回給他了。當他拆開信時，他發現祇寫着一個字在裏面。



That word was "IF."

It was as much as to say, "We are not afraid of you so long as the little word 'if' stands in your way."

### 33. THE UNGRATEFUL GUEST

**A**MONG the soldiers of King Philip there was a poor man who had done some brave *deeds*<sup>1</sup>. He had pleased the king in more ways than one, and so the king put *a good deal of*<sup>2</sup> trust in him.

One day this soldier was on board of a ship<sup>3</sup> at sea when a great storm came up. The winds drove the ship upon the rocks, and it was wrecked. The soldier was cast *half-drowned*<sup>3</sup> upon the shore; and he would have died there, had it not been for the kind care of a farmer who lived close by.

When the soldier was well enough to go home, he thanked the farmer for what he had done, and promised that he would *repay*<sup>4</sup> him for his kindness.

But he did not mean to keep his promise. He did not tell King Philip about the man who had saved his life. He only said that there was a fine farm by the *seashore*<sup>5</sup>, and that he would like very much to have it for his own. Would the king give it to him?

"Who owns the farm now?" asked Philip.

"Only a *churlish*<sup>6</sup> farmer, who has never done anything for his country," said the soldier.

---

1. 事業 2. 許多 3. 溺得半死 4. 酬報 (rě'pǎ). 5. 海邊 6. 鄙野 (chòrl'ish).

這個字是“若然。”

這就是等於說，我們並不怕你，像這個小小的‘若然’字橫立在你的路中一般的耐久。”

### 三三 忘恩負義的客人

在〔非力浦〕國王的士兵之中，有一個貧困的人，他曾做過一番勇敢的事業。他在各方面使着國王悅意，因此國王非常的信任他。

有一天，這兵士搭在一只在海中行駛的船上，當時正起着一陣暴風浪。那風浪驅着那只船衝在石上，隨即把船撞破了。這兵士便被丟在海岸上溺得半死；他一定會死在那兒，倘使沒有那住在近海的農夫仁慈地看護他。

當那兵士康健得可以回家了，他感謝那農夫對於他所做的事情，並且允許他必將答報他仁慈的款待。

但是他却無意守他的約。他也不告訴〔非力浦〕，對於救他性命的人的事情。他祇說在海灘上有極好的田地，他極想要把牠作為他自己的。國王是否能夠給與他？

“那塊田地現在是屬於誰的？”〔非力浦〕問道。

“祇是一個鄙野的農夫罷了，他從未為他的國家做過一些事情，”那兵士說道。

“Very well, then,” said Philip. “You have served me for a long time, and you shall have your wish. Go and take the farm for yourself.”

And so the soldier made haste to drive the farmer from his house and home. He took the farm for his own.

The poor farmer was *stung to the heart*<sup>1</sup> by such *treatment*<sup>2</sup>. He went boldly to the king, and told the whole story from beginning to end. King Philip was very angry when he learned that the man whom he had trusted had done so *base*<sup>3</sup> a deed. He sent for the soldier in great haste; and when he had come, he caused these words to be burned in his *forehead*<sup>4</sup>:—

“THE UNGRATEFUL GUEST<sup>5</sup>.”

Thus all the world was made to know of the mean act by which the soldier had tried to *enrich*<sup>6</sup> himself; and from that day until he died all men *shunned*<sup>7</sup> and *hated*<sup>8</sup> him.

### 34. ALEXANDER AND BUCEPHALUS

ONE day King Philip bought a fine horse called Bucephalus. He was a noble *animal*<sup>9</sup>, and the king paid a very high price for him. But he was wild and *savage*<sup>10</sup>, and no man could *mount*<sup>11</sup> him, or do anything at all with him.

---

1. 刺入心懷. 2. 待遇. 3. 鄙劣. 4. 前額. 5. 客人 (gǔst). 6. 使富 (ĕn-rĭch'). 7. 遠避 (shūn). 8. 恨. 9. 畜牲 (ănĭ'măl). 10. 野蠻. 11. 騎.

“很好，那麼，”〔非力浦〕說道。“你在我處服務了很久時光，你可以有你所欲望的。去取那田地作為你自己的。”

於是那兵士急急將那農夫從他的家中驅逐出去。他占了那田地作為他自己的了。

那可憐的農夫對於如此的對待真覺痛心。他很勇敢地跑到國王那裏去自始至終的把這故事講述出來。〔非力浦〕國王非常的發怒，當他知道了他所信任的人做着如此卑鄙的事情。他急速的去召那兵士來。當他來了以後，他命令把這些字燙在他的前額上：——

“忘恩負義的客人”

如此全世界上都可以知道這兵士想用以使他自己富足的卑鄙的行爲了，從這天起直至他死，所有的人都遠避他和恨他。

### 三四 亞歷山大和板山法勒司

有一天〔非力浦〕國王買了一匹好馬叫作〔板山法勒司〕。這是一匹高貴的馬，那國王爲牠付過一筆極大的金錢。但是那馬却野而且兇，因此沒人能夠去騎牠，也絕無辦法去對付牠。

They tried to *whip*<sup>1</sup> him, but that only made him *worse*<sup>2</sup>. At last the king bade his servants take him away.

"It is a pity to *ruin*<sup>3</sup> so fine a horse as that," said Alexander, the king's young son. "Those men do not know how to *treat*<sup>4</sup> him."

"Perhaps you can do better than they," said his father *scornfully*<sup>5</sup>.

"I know," said Alexander, "that, if you would only give me *leave*<sup>6</sup> to try, I could *manage*<sup>7</sup> this horse better than any one else."

"And if you fail to do so, what then?" asked Philip.

"I will pay you the price of the horse," said the *lad*<sup>8</sup>.

While everybody was laughing, Alexander ran up to *Bucephalus*<sup>9</sup>, and turned his head towards the sun. He had *noticed*<sup>10</sup> that the horse was afraid of his own *shadow*<sup>11</sup>.

He then spoke gently to the horse, and *patted*<sup>12</sup> him with his hand. When he had *quieted*<sup>13</sup> him a little, he made a quick *spring*<sup>14</sup>, and *leaped upon*<sup>15</sup> the horse's back.

Everybody expected to see the boy killed *outright*<sup>16</sup>. But he kept his place, and let the horse run as fast as he would. By and by, when *Bucephalus* had become tired, Alexander *reined*<sup>17</sup> him in and rode back to the place where his father was standing.

---

1. 鞭打. 2. 更壞. 3. 拋棄, 毀. 4. 待遇. 5. 譏笑. 6. 允許. 7. 駕御. 8. 孩子. 9. 馬名 (bū-sēf'ā-lūs). 10. 注意 (nō'tis). 11. 影子. 12. 輕拍. 13. 使靜止. 14. 跳. 15. 跳上. 16. 立即 (out'rit). 17. 駕御.

他們試着去鞭打牠，但是這樣祇造成了更壞的結果。最後，那國王命令他的僕人把牠帶開去。

“這是可憐的，丟棄去這樣的一匹好馬，”〔亞歷山大〕說道，他是那國王的小兒子。“祇是因人們不知如何對付牠罷了。”

“或許你能夠比他們做得好些，”他的父親譏笑着說道。

“我相信，”〔亞歷山大〕說道，“倘使你允許我去試一試，我能夠比任何人駕御這匹馬來得好。”

“倘使你對於這事失敗了！那麼怎樣呢？”〔非力浦〕問道。

“我願意付給你那馬的價值，”那孩子說道。

當個個人在笑的時候，〔亞歷山大〕已跑到了那〔板山法勒司〕那邊，把牠的頭向着太陽。他已經注意到那馬原是驚惶着牠自己的影子啊。

牠於是溫柔地向那馬說着話，又用他的手輕拍着牠。當他稍爲使牠靜止了一息時光，他急急的一跳，跳上了那馬背。

個個人猜想那孩子要立即跌死。但是他却依舊保持着他的地位，只讓那馬盡量的飛跑。漸漸的，當〔板山法勒司〕跑得疲乏了，〔亞歷山大〕便駕御牠進來，騎回到他父親所站着的地方。

All the men who were there *shouted*<sup>1</sup> when they saw that the boy had *proved*<sup>2</sup> himself to be the master of the horse.

He leaped to the ground, and his father ran and kissed him.

"My son," said the king, "Macedon is too small a place for you. You must seek a larger kingdom that will be worthy of you."

After that, Alexander and Bucephalus were the best of friends. They were said to be always together, for when one of them was seen, the other was sure to be not far away. But the horse would never *allow*<sup>3</sup> any one to mount him but his master.

Alexander became the most famous king and warrior that was ever known; and for that reason he is always called Alexander the Great. Bucephalus carried him through many countries and in many *fierce*<sup>4</sup> battles, and more than once did he save his master's life.

### 35. DIOGENES THE WISE MAN

**A**T *Corinth*<sup>5</sup>, in Greece, there lived a very wise man whose name was *Diogenes*<sup>6</sup>. Men came from all parts of the land to see him and hear him talk.

But wise as he was, he had some very *queer*<sup>7</sup> ways. He did not believe that any man ought to have more

---

1. 喊. 2. 顯示. 3. 允許. 4. 兇, 猛烈. 5. 地名 (kōr'inth). 6. 人名 (dī-dj'ē-nēz). 7. 奇異的 (kwēr).

所有站在那兒的人都大喊起來了，當他們見到那孩子證明他自己是那馬的主人時。

他跳下地來，他的父親跑過去吻着他。

“我的兒，”那國王說道，“〔馬其頓〕這地方對於你的才幹是太小了。你要去找更大的國土來適合你的才幹。”

從此以後，〔亞歷山大〕和〔板山法勒司〕變成好友了。他們被傳說着是時時在一處的，因為看見了他們之中的一個，那另一個決定不會相離太遠的。但是那匹馬却不願讓別人去騎牠，除了牠的主人以外。

〔亞歷山大〕後來便成為舉世聞名的國王和戰士，因為這個緣故，被稱為〔亞歷山大〕大帝。〔板山法勒司〕帶着他縱橫於許多的國家和許多的惡戰之中，不止一次的牠救着牠主人的性命。

### 三五 蒂奧其尼斯聰明人

在〔哥林斯〕地方，在〔希臘〕境內的，那裏有個非常聰明的人，叫做〔蒂奧其尼斯〕。各處的人民都來拜望他和聽他談話。

但他雖是如此聰明，他却有幾樣非常奇怪的行爲。他並不相信，不論何人須要多



things than he really needed; and he said that no man needed much. And so he did not live in a house, but slept in a *tub*<sup>1</sup> or *barrel*<sup>2</sup>, which he rolled about from place to place. He spent his days sitting in the sun, and saying wise things to those who were around him.

At noon one day, Diogenes was seen walking through the streets with a *lighted*<sup>3</sup> *lantern*<sup>4</sup>, and looking all around as if in search of something.

"Why do you carry a lantern when the sun is shining?" some one said.

"I am looking for an honest man," answered Diogenes.

When Alexander the Great went to Corinth, all the *foremost*<sup>5</sup> men in the city came out to see him and to praise him. But Diogenes did not come; and he was the only man for whose *opinions*<sup>6</sup> Alexander *cared*<sup>7</sup>.

And so, since the wise man would not come to see the king, the king went to see the wise man. He found Diogenes in an *out-of-the-way*<sup>8</sup> place, lying on the ground by his tub. He was enjoying the heat and the light of the sun.

When he saw the king and a great many people coming, he sat up and looked at Alexander. Alexander greeted him and said,—

"Diogenes, I have heard a great deal about your wisdom. Is there anything that I can do for you?"

---

1. 木桶. 2. 琵琶桶. 3. 燃亮 (li'tēd). 4. 燈 (lān'tērn). 5. 聰明.  
6. 意見 (ō.pīn'yūnz). 7. 注意. 8. 僻靜的.

於他實在所需要的東西，并說人無需多欲。所以他並不住在屋中，而睡在木桶或琵琶桶中，他就這樣由此至彼的在各處滾着他儘是坐在陽光中度日，並向在他四周的人講些聰明的事情。

有一天正午，〔蒂奧其尼司〕被人看見在街上散步，拿着一盞點着火的燈，四周看着，似乎在尋覓某種東西。

“你爲何帶着燈當太陽正在照耀的時候？”有個人說道。

“我要找一個誠實的人，”〔蒂奧其尼司〕答道。

當〔亞歷山大〕大帝來到〔哥林斯〕的時候，城中所有的著名的人物都出來拜見他和讚美他。但是〔蒂奧其尼司〕並不來；但祇有他一個人他的意見是〔亞歷山大〕所願注意的。

因此，這聰明人既不來見國王，國王便自去看這聰明人了。他找到〔蒂奧其尼司〕在一塊靜僻的地方，躺在地上，在他的木桶旁邊。他正在享受太陽的熱和光亮。

當他見到那國王和一大羣百姓來了，他便坐將起來，望着〔亞歷山大〕。〔亞歷山大〕問候着他說道，——

“〔蒂奧其尼司〕，我已經聽到許多關於你的聰明的事情了。有沒有我能爲你致力的地方？”

“Yes” said Diogenes. “You can stand a little on one side, so as not to keep the *sunshine*<sup>1</sup> from me.”

This answer was so *different*<sup>2</sup> from what he expected, that the king was much *surprised*.<sup>3</sup> But it did not make him angry; it only made him *admire*<sup>4</sup> the strange man *all the more*.<sup>5</sup> When he turned to ride back, he said to his *officers*<sup>6</sup>,—

“Say, what you will; if I were not Alexander, I would like to be Diogenes.”

### 36. THE BRAVE THREE HUNDRED

**A**LL Greece was in danger. A mighty army, led by the great King of *Persia*<sup>7</sup>, had come from the east. It was *marching*<sup>8</sup> along the seashore, and in a few days would be in Greece. The great king had sent *messengers*<sup>9</sup> into every city and state bidding them give him water and earth *in token*<sup>10</sup> that the land and the sea were his. But they said,—

“No: we will be free.”

And so there was a great *stir*<sup>11</sup> *throughout*<sup>12</sup> all the land. The men armed themselves, and made *haste*<sup>13</sup> to go out and drive back their *foe*,<sup>14</sup> and the women stayed at home, *weeping*<sup>15</sup> and waiting, and *trembling*<sup>16</sup> with fear.

---

1. 太陽光. 2. 不同 (dif'fōrrēnt). 3. 驚奇 (sūr-priz). 4. 欽佩. 5. 更加. 6. 官員. 7. 波斯國 (pūr'shā). 8. 行軍. 9. 使者. 10. 作為記念. 11. 騷動. 12. 通. 13. 急急. 14. 仇. 15. 哭. 16. 戰抖 (trēm'b'ling).

“是的，”〔蒂奧其尼司〕說道，“你可以站向那邊去一些，這樣便給我不致遮住陽光了。”

這個答復與他所期望的是如此不同，那國王非常的奇怪了。但是這個並不使他發怒；這個却更使他欽佩那個奇特的人了。當他騎了馬回去時，他向他的官員說，——

“說吧，你喜歡什麼；如果我不是〔亞歷山大〕，我甯願做〔蒂奧其尼司〕。

### 三六 三百個勇士

〔希臘〕全境陷於危險了。一支有力的軍隊，由〔波斯〕國的大帝率領着，從東方進行過來了。這是沿海岸行軍過來的，在幾天以內，就要在〔希臘〕境內了。那個大帝派遣着使者到各城鎮和小國去，命令他們把水和泥土給他，作為那土地和海都是屬於他的紀念品。但是他們說道，——

“不，吾們願意自由獨立。”

因此各處地方，全起了一種極大的擾動。人們都自動武裝起來，急急的預備出城去驅逐他們的仇敵；那婦人們守在家中，哭泣着和等候着，並嚇得發抖了。

There was only one way by which the Persian army could go into Greece on that side, and that was by a *narrow*<sup>1</sup> pass between the mountains and the sea. This pass was guarded by *Leonidas*<sup>2</sup>, the King of the Spartans, with three hundred Spartan soldiers.

Soon the Persian soldiers were seen coming. There were so many of them that no man could count them. How could a *handful of*<sup>3</sup> men hope to stand against so great a *host*<sup>4</sup>.

And yet Leonidas and his Spartans *held*<sup>5</sup> their ground. They had made up their minds to die at their *post*<sup>6</sup>. Some one brought them word that there were so many Persians that their arrows *darkened*<sup>7</sup> the sun.

"So much the better," said the Spartans; "we shall fight in the *shade*<sup>8</sup>."

Bravely they stood in the narrow pass. Bravely they faced their foes. To Spartans there was no such thing as fear. The Persians came forward, only to meet death at the points of their spears.

But one by one the Spartans fell. At last their spears were broken; yet still they stood side by side, fighting to the last. Some fought with *swords*<sup>9</sup>, some with *daggers*<sup>10</sup>, and some with only their *fists*<sup>11</sup> and teeth.

All day long the army of the Persians *was kept at bay*<sup>12</sup>. But when the sun went down, there was not one

---

1. 狹 2. 人名 (lê-on'î-dâs). 3. 小數的. 4. 大軍 (hōst). 5. 持守.  
6. 職. 7. 遮蔽. 8. 蔭影. 9. 劍 (swōd). 10. 短刀. 11. 拳頭 (fist).  
12. 身像刺毛

那裏〔波斯〕的軍隊祇有一條路可以從那邊侵入〔希臘〕，這是一條狹道，在山和海之間。這條狹道是由〔李奧尼帶〕守衛着，他是〔斯巴達〕的國王，帶着三百個〔斯巴達〕的兵士。

不久〔波斯〕兵士被發見在過來了。他們的人數是如此的多，所以無人能夠數清楚他們了。怎樣好教少數的人能希望站着去抵抗如許大的一隊兵馬呢？

但是〔李奧尼帶〕和他的〔斯巴達〕兵士守着他們的地盤。他們已決心爲守土而死。有些人傳給他們消息，那兒有許多〔波斯〕人，他們的箭已把太陽遮黑了。

“愈多愈好，”那〔斯巴達〕人說道；“我們將在黑影之下作戰。”

他們勇敢地站在狹道上。他們勇敢地面向着他們的仇敵。對於〔斯巴達〕人是沒有‘怕’這樣東西的。那〔波斯〕人向前來了，祇是來在他們的槍頭上找死吧了。

但是一個一個的〔斯巴達〕人倒下去了。最後，他們的槍都折斷了；但是他們還繼續相並立着至死抵抗。有的人用劍作戰，有的人用短刀作戰，有的人祇用着他們的拳頭和牙齒作戰。

整日的那〔波斯〕軍隊不能夠前進。但是當那太陽落山的時候，已沒有一個

Spartan left alive. Where they had stood there was only a heap of the *slain*<sup>1</sup>, all *bristled*<sup>2</sup> over with spears and arrows.

Twenty thousand Persian soldiers had fallen before that handful of men. And Greece was saved.

Thousands of years have passed since then; but men still like to tell the story of Leonidas and the brave three hundred who died for their country's sake.

### 37. SOCRATES AND HIS HOUSE

THERE once lived in Greece a very wise man whose name was *Socrates*<sup>3</sup>. Young men from all parts of the land went to him to learn *wisdom*<sup>4</sup> from him; and he said so many pleasant things, and said them in so delightful a way, that no one ever grew *tired*<sup>5</sup> of listening to him.

One summer he built himself a house, but it was so small that his *neighbours*<sup>6</sup> wondered how he could be *content*<sup>7</sup> with it.

"What is the reason," said they, "that you, who are so great a man, should build such a little *box*<sup>8</sup> as this for your *dwelling house*<sup>9</sup>?"

"Indeed, there may be little reason," said he; "but, small as the place is, I shall think myself happy if I can fill even it with true friends."

---

1. 被殺者. 2. 身上像刺毛般穿貫着 (brīs's'l). 3. 人名 (sōk'ra-tēz).  
4. 智慧. 5. 疲倦. 6. 鄰人 (nā'bōr). 7. 足夠. 8. 箱子 (指房屋). 9. 住宅.

[斯巴達]人生留着了。他們所站着的地方祇是一堆被殺死的人了，個個人有槍和箭好似刺毛般的貫着。

兩萬的[波斯]兵士曾死在這少數的人之前。於是[希臘]被救了。

從此事發生以後；幾千年已經過去了，但是人們還是喜歡說那[李奧尼帶]和那三百個勇士爲他們的國家而死的故事。

### 三七 蘇格拉底和他的房屋

從前在[希臘]地方，有一個很聰明的人，他的名字叫做[蘇格拉底]。各處地方的人都來到他這裏來學智慧之事；而他也說着許多有趣的事情，用十分有趣的方法向他們說話。所以沒有人會倦于傾聽他說話的。

有一個夏天，他爲他自己造了一座房屋，但是如此的小，他的隣人奇怪他如何夠用。

“這是什麼理由，”他們說道，“你是這樣的一位大人物，却造這樣小如箱子的屋子，作爲你的居室？”

“的確，這也許是很乏理的，”他說道；“但是，惟其地方小，我想我自己必很快樂，倘使我能使這屋子完全住滿着忠實的朋友。”



### 38. THE KING AND HIS HAWK

**G**ENGHIS KHAN<sup>1</sup> was a great king and warrior.

He led his army into China and Persia, and he *conquered*<sup>2</sup> many lands. In every country, men told about his *daring deeds*<sup>3</sup>; and they said that since Alexander the Great there had been no king like him.

One morning when he was home from the wars, he *rode out*<sup>4</sup> into the woods to have a day's *sport*<sup>5</sup>. Many of his friends were with him. They rode out *gayly*<sup>6</sup>, carrying their bows and arrows. Behind them came the servants with the *hounds*<sup>7</sup>.

It was a merry hunting party. The woods *rang*<sup>8</sup> with their shouts and laughter. They expected to carry much game home in the evening.

On the king's *wrist*<sup>9</sup> sat his *favourite*<sup>10</sup> *hawk*<sup>11</sup>; for in those days hawks were *trained*<sup>12</sup> to hunt. At a word from their masters they would fly high up into the air, and look around for prey. If they *chanced*<sup>13</sup> to see a *deer*<sup>14</sup> or a *rabbit*<sup>15</sup>, they would *swoop down upon*<sup>16</sup> it *swift*<sup>17</sup> as any arrow.

All day long Genghis Khan and his *huntsmen*<sup>18</sup> rode through the woods. But they did not find as much *game*<sup>19</sup> as they expected.

---

1. 成吉思汗 (jĕn'gĭzká'n). 2. 克服. 3. 勇敢事業. 4. 騎出. 5. 敗屢.  
6. 快樂. 7. 獵狗. 8. 震響. 9. 手腕 (rĭst). 10. 寵愛 (fa'vĕr-it). 11.  
鷹 (hāk). 12. 訓練. 13. 偶然. 14. 鹿. 15. 兔. 16. 突然掃下. 17. 快.  
18. 獵. 19. 獵物.

### 三八 國王和鷹

[成吉思汗]是一個偉大的皇帝和戰士。

他領着他的軍隊到[中國]和[波斯]，並且他克服了許多地方。在每一個國家，人們都談着他的勇敢的事業；他們說自從[亞歷山大]以後，沒有一個國王能夠像他。

有一天早晨，當他從戰場上回家，他便騎着馬出去到林中從事一天的畋獵。他的許多朋友跟着他同去。他們快樂地騎着馬出去，帶着他們的弓和箭。除他們之外，有僕人帶着獵狗跟在他們後面。

這是一個快樂的獵踪。那森林給他們的叫喊和歡笑聲震盪着。他們希望在那天夜間，多帶些獵物回至家中。

在那國王的手腕上站着一只他的寵愛的鷹，因為在當時鷹是訓練着去打獵的。從牠們的主人處聽了一句話，牠們就會高飛在空中，向四周覓取鳥獸。倘使牠們偶然看見了一只鹿，或是一只兔子，牠們會像箭一般快的突然下去攫住牠們。

整天的，[成吉思汗]和他的獵者在林中騎着馬穿來穿去。但是他們不能像預期的那般找到許多的獵物。

Towards evening they started for home. The king had often ridden through the woods, and he knew all the *paths*<sup>1</sup>. So while the rest of the party took the nearest way, he went by a longer road through a *valley*<sup>2</sup> between two mountains.

The day had been warm, and the king was very *thirsty*<sup>3</sup>. His pet hawk had left his wrist and flown away. It would be sure to find its way home.

The king rode slowly along. He had once seen a *spring*<sup>4</sup> of clear water near this pathway. If he could only find it now! But the hot days of summer had *dried up*<sup>5</sup> all the mountain *brooks*<sup>6</sup>.

At last, to his joy, he saw some water *trickling*<sup>7</sup> down over the edge of a rock. He knew that there was a spring farther up. In the *wet season*<sup>8</sup>, a swift stream of water always *poured*<sup>9</sup> down here; but now it came only one drop at a time.

The king leaped from his horse. He took a little silver cup from his *hunting bag*<sup>10</sup>. He held it so as to catch the slowly falling drops.

It took a long time to fill the cup; and the king was so thirsty that he could hardly wait. At last it was nearly full. He put the cup to his lips, and was about to drink.

---

1. 路徑. 2. 山谷. 3. 渴. 4. 跳 (sprin). 5. 曬乾. 6. 溪 (broōks).  
7. 滴瀝 (trik'1). 8. 雨季. 9. 溢出. 10. 獵隊.

快要夜了，他們動身回家了。那國王是常在樹林中穿來走去的，所以他知道任何的路徑。所以當其餘的部下取道最近的路時，他却沿着一條較長的路穿過一座在兩山中的山谷。

這日是很暖的，那國王非常口渴。他所愛的鷹已離開了他的手腕飛去了。牠當然是找路回家去了。

那國王慢慢的獨自騎行着。他曾經見過相近這條路有一個清潔的泉水。他願現在能夠找到牠！但是那夏日的熱的太陽已曬乾了那山中所有的溪水了。

最後，使他很快樂，他見到有水在一塊岩石上滴下來。他知道在較遠之處必有泉水了。在雨季裏，一道很急的水流常在此處流下來；但是現在却祇有隔了一時滴一滴了。

那國王跳下馬來。在他的獵袋裏拿出一只小的銀杯子。他握住了去盛那慢慢流下來的水滴。

要盛滿一杯，須費很多的時光；不過那國王是如此的口渴，所以他實在等不及了。到後來這杯水將近滿了。他把杯子放至脣邊，差不多要喝了。

All at once there was a whirring sound in the air, and the cup was *knocked*<sup>1</sup> from his hands. The water was all spilled upon the ground.

The king looked up to see who had done this thing. It was his pet hawk.

The hawk *flew*<sup>2</sup> *back and forth*<sup>3</sup> a few times, and then *alighted*<sup>4</sup> among the rocks by the spring.

The king picked up the cup, and again held it to catch the trickling *drops*<sup>5</sup>.

This time he did not wait so long. When the cup was half full, he lifted it towards his mouth. But before it had touched his *lips*<sup>6</sup>, the hawk swooped down again, and knocked it from his hands.

And now the king began to grow angry. He tried again; and for the third time the hawk kept him from drinking.

The king was now very angry indeed.

"How do you dare to act so?" he cried. "If I had you in my hands, I would *wring*<sup>7</sup> your neck!"

Then he filled the cup again. But before he tried to drink, he drew his sword.

"Now, Sir Hawk," he said, "this is the last time."

He had hardly spoken, before the hawk swooped down and knocked the cup from his hand. But the king was looking for this. With a quick sweep of the sword he struck the bird as it passed.

---

1. 敲 (nōkt). 2. 飛. 3. 前前後後. 4. 停下. 5. 滴. 6. 嘴唇. 7. 扭 (rīn).

突然在空中有一種急飛的聲音，那杯子竟從他手中打了下去。水完全潑在地上。

那國王向上看；誰做這樁事情的。那是他的愛鷹。

那鷹前前後後的飛了幾次，於是停下來站在泉水邊的石頭中間。

那國王拾起了那杯子，又拿了去盛那滴滴的泉水。

這一次他並沒等候得很久。當那杯子半滿了，他便舉起來放近口邊。但是在杯子將接觸他的嘴唇時，那鷹又掠下，來把杯子從他手中打下來了。

現在那國王就發怒了。他又試着去盛水；這第三次那鷹又止住他飲了。

現在那國王怎的非常發怒了。

“你怎敢如此的亂做？”他大聲喊道，“倘使你在我手中，我要扭斷你的頭頸！”

於是他又去盛滿了一杯。但是在他試着去飲以前，他抽出了他的劍來。

“現在，鷹先生，”他說道，“這是末一次了。”

他還未說完，那鷹又掠下來，從他手中把杯子打下來了。但是那國王已預備着這一來的。只極快的把那劍一掃，當牠飛過去時，他已把那只鳥擊着了。

The next moment the poor hawk lay bleeding and dying at its master's feet.

"That is what you get for your *pains*<sup>1</sup>," said Genghis Khan.

But when he looked for his cup, he found that it had fallen between two rocks, where he could not reach it.

"*At any rate*<sup>2</sup>, I will have a drink from that spring," he said to himself.

With that he began to climb the steep bank to the place from which the water trickled. It was hard work, and the higher he climbed, the *thirstier*<sup>3</sup> he became.

At last he reached the place. There indeed was a pool of water; but what was that lying in the pool, and almost filling it? It was a huge, *dead snake*<sup>4</sup> of the most poisonous kind.

The king stopped. He forgot his thirst. He thought only of the poor dead bird lying on the ground below him.

"The hawk saved my life!" he cried; "and how did I repay him? He was my best friend, and I have killed him."

He *clambered*<sup>5</sup> down the bank. He took the bird up gently, and laid it in his hunting bag. Then he mounted his horse and rode swiftly home. He said to himself,—

"I have learned a sad lesson today; and that is never to do anything in anger."

---

1. 痛苦 (p'în). 2. 無論如何. 3. 更渴. 4. 死蛇. 5. 爬 (klām'bēr'd).

再等一會時光，那可憐的鷹躺下來流血死了，就在牠主人的腳下。

“那是你所自取的痛苦，”〔成吉思汗〕說道。

但是他再看他的杯子，他發現它已落入兩塊石頭的中間了，那地方是他所不能及到的。

“無論如何，我必要飲一些泉水，”他自己向自己說道。

這樣，他就開始去爬那險峻的灘，要到那水所滴瀝下來的地方去。這是很艱難的工作，他愈爬得高，愈覺得渴。

最後，他達到那地方了。那裏真的是個水潭；但是什麼東西躺在那潭中，幾乎把牠裝滿了？這是一條大的死蛇，是最毒的蛇類。

那國王站住了。他已忘了他的口渴。他祇想那只可憐的死鳥躺在他下面的地上。

“那鷹救了我的我性命！”他喊道；“我又如何報答了牠啊？牠是我最好的朋友，我已經殺死牠了。”

他爬下那灘去。很柔順地捧起那鳥來，把牠放在他的獵袋裏。於是他騎了他的馬，極快的騎回家去了。他自己向自己說道，——

“我今天學得一個苦楚的教訓了；就是在大怒之下不要有什麼舉動。”



### 39. DOCTOR GOLDSMITH

THERE was once a kind man whose name was *Oliver Goldsmith*<sup>1</sup>. He wrote many *delightful*<sup>2</sup> books, some of which you will read when you are older.

He had a gentle heart. He was always ready to help others and to share with them anything that he had. He gave away so much to the poor that he was always poor himself.

He was sometimes called Doctor Goldsmith; for he had *studied*<sup>3</sup> to be a *physician*<sup>4</sup>.

One day a poor woman asked Doctor Goldsmith to go and see her *husband*<sup>5</sup>, who was sick and could not eat.

Goldsmith did so. He found that the family was in great need. The man had not had work for a long time. He was not sick, but in *distress*<sup>6</sup>; and, as for eating, there was no food in the house.

“Call at my room this evening,” said Goldsmith to the woman, “and I will give you some *medicine*<sup>7</sup> for your husband.”

In the evening the woman called. Goldsmith gave her a little paper box that was very heavy.

“Here is the medicine,” he said. “Use it faithfully, and I think it will do your husband a great deal of good. But don’t open the box until you reach home.”

---

1. 人名 (ol'i-vēr gōld'smīth). 2. 有趣. 3. 學習. 4. 內科醫生 (nī-zīsh'ān). 5. 丈夫. 6. 貧苦 (dīs-trēs). 7. 藥 (mēdi'sīn).

### 三九 哥德斯密司醫生

從前有一個仁慈的人他的名字叫做〔烏里佛〕哥德斯密司。他曾經著作過許多有趣味的書，有幾本書當你長大了以後你可以讀的。

他有仁慈的心。他是常常情願去幫助人家，把他所有的無論何物分給他們享受。他給與貧窮者如此多的東西，以致他自己也弄得窮了。

他有時候被叫做〔哥德斯密司醫生〕；因為他曾經學過醫生的。

有一天，一個苦惱的婦人請〔哥德斯密司〕醫生去看她的丈夫，他是生着病不能喫東西。

〔哥德斯密司〕前去看病了。他發現那家庭中非常的貧窮。那人許久的沒有工作了。他並不生病，只是在貧苦之中，講到飲食，那屋子裏是毫無食料。

“今天晚上到我屋裏來，”〔哥德斯密司〕向那婦人說道，“我將為你的丈夫給你些藥。”

在晚間那婦人來了。〔哥德斯密司〕給他一只小紙盒，那盒子很重。

“這裏是藥，”他說道。“忠實地去用牠，我想這個能使你丈夫有非常的好處。但是不要開那盒子直至你到了家裏。”

“What are the *directions*<sup>1</sup> for taking it?” asked the woman.

“You will find them inside of the box,” he answered.

When the woman reached her home, she sat down by her husband’s side, and they opened the box. What do you think they found in it?

It was full of pieces of money. And on the top were the directions:—

“TO BE TAKEN AS OFTEN AS *NECESSITY*<sup>2</sup>  
*REQUIRES*<sup>3</sup>.”

Goldsmith had given them all the ready money that he had.

#### 40. THE KINGDOMS

**T**HERE was once a king of *Prussia*<sup>4</sup> whose name was *Frederick William*<sup>5</sup>.

On a fine morning in June he went out alone to walk in the green woods. He was *tired of*<sup>6</sup> the *noise*<sup>7</sup> of the city, and he was glad to get away from it.

So, as he walked among the trees, he often stopped to *listen*<sup>8</sup> to the singing birds, or to look at the wild flowers that grew on every side. Now and then he *stooped*<sup>9</sup> to *pluck*<sup>10</sup> a *violet*<sup>11</sup>, or a *primrose*<sup>12</sup>, or a yellow *buttercup*<sup>13</sup>. Soon his hands were full of *pretty*<sup>14</sup> *blossoms*<sup>15</sup>.

---

1. 方法 (dīrĕk'shŭns). 2. 需要 (nĕ-cĕ'sĭ-ty). 3. 需要. 4. 普魯士國 (prŭsh'a). 5. 人名 (frĕd'ĕr-ĭk, wĭl'yŭm). 6. 疲於. 7. 聲音 (noĭz). 8. 細聽 (lĭs'n). 9. 俯身 (stŏp'd). 10. 採. 11. 紫蘿蘭. 12. 櫻草. 13. 喇叭花. 14. 美麗. 15. 花.

“服藥的方法是怎樣呢？”那婦人問道。

“你可以在盒子裏面發覺的，”他答道。

當那婦人到了她的家中時，她在她丈夫的旁邊坐了下來，他們倆把盒子打開。你知道他們在裏邊找到了什麼？

這裏邊裝滿了錢幣。在面上寫着服法：——

“在必須需要的時候去拿他。”

[哥德斯密司]把他所有的現錢都給與他們了。

## 四〇 天 國

從前[普魯士]有個國王，他的名字叫做[腓特列][威廉]

在六月的一天很好的早晨，他一個人獨自出去在綠蔭深處散步。他已厭倦着那城中的吵鬧之聲，所以他樂於從城市中跑開去。

因此，當他在樹林之間散步，他往往立着去聽鳥的歌聲，或是去看那生在四周的野花。他有時俯下身子去折一枝紫羅蘭，或是一朵櫻草的花，或是一朵黃的喇叭花。不久，他的手中已滿握着美麗的花朵了。

After a while he came to a little *meadow*<sup>1</sup> in the midst of the wood. Some children were playing there. They were running here and there, and gathering the *cowslips*<sup>2</sup> that were *blooming*<sup>3</sup> among the grass.

It made the king glad to see the happy children, and hear their merry voices. He stood still for some time, and watched them as they played.

Then he called them around him, and all sat down together in the *pleasant*<sup>4</sup> shade. The children did not know who the strange gentleman was; but they liked his kind face and gentle *manners*<sup>5</sup>.

"Now, my little folks," said the king, "I want to ask you some *questions*<sup>6</sup>, and the child who gives the best *answer*<sup>7</sup> shall have a *prize*<sup>8</sup>."

Then he held up an *orange*<sup>9</sup> so that all the children could see.

"You know that we all live in the kingdom of Prussia," he said; "but tell me, to what kingdom does this orange *belong*<sup>10</sup>?"

The children were *puzzled*<sup>11</sup>. They looked at one another, and sat very still for a little while. Then a brave, bright boy spoke up and said,—

"It belongs to the *vegetable*<sup>12</sup> kingdom, sir."

Why so, my lad?" asked the king.

---

1. 草地 (mǎd'ō). 2. 丁香 (kōu'slíp). 3. 開花. 4. 快樂有趣的. 5. 舉止. 6. 問題 (kwēs'chün). 7. 答案 (än'sēr). 7. 獎品. 9. 橘子. 10. 屬. 11. 難住, 難題. 12. 菜蔬.

等一會以後，他來到了樹林中間的一塊草地上。有幾個孩子在那裏玩耍。他們正在跑來跑去，採集方在草中開花的丁香。

這樣便使國王非常喜歡的看些那快樂的孩子，聽他們的快樂的聲音。他站定了好一會，看着他們遊玩。

於是他叫他們圍着他，都坐下來在有趣的綠蔭之下，那孩子們不知道這個陌生的紳士是誰；但是他們喜歡他的仁慈的面孔和溫和的態度。

“現在，我的小國民們，”那國王說道，“我要問你們幾個問題，誰給與最好的答復，可以得獎。”

隨即他拿起一只橘子，使孩子們都能看見。

“你們都知道，我們住在這〔普羅士〕的王國裏，”他說道；“但是你們告訴我，這只橘子是屬於那一個王國的。”

那孩子們都被難住了。他們互相看着，呆呆地坐了一會。於是一個勇敢的，聰明的孩子開口說道，——

“這是屬於植物界的，先生。”

“何以如此，我的孩子？”那國王問道。

"It is the *fruit*<sup>1</sup> of a *plant*<sup>2</sup>, and all plants belong to that kingdom," said the boy.

The king was pleased. "You are quite right," he said; "and you shall have the orange for your prize."

He *tossed*<sup>3</sup> it gayly to the boy. "*Catch*<sup>4</sup> it if you can!" he said.

Then he took a yellow gold piece from his *pocket*<sup>5</sup>, and held it up so that it *glittered*<sup>6</sup> in the sunlight.

"Now to what kingdom does this belong?" he asked.

Another bright boy answered quickly, "To the *mineral*<sup>7</sup> kingdom, sir! All *metals*<sup>8</sup> belong to that kingdom."

"That is a good answer," said the king. "The gold piece is your price."

The children were delighted. With eager faces they waited to hear what the stranger would say *next*<sup>9</sup>.

"I will ask you only one more question," said the king, "and it is an easy one." Then he stood up, and said, "Tell me, my little folks, to what kingdom do I belong?"

The bright boys were puzzled now. Some thought of saying, "To the kingdom of Prussia." Some wanted to say, "To the *animal*<sup>10</sup> kingdom." But they were a little afraid, and all kept still.

At last a *tiny*<sup>11</sup> *blue-eyed*<sup>12</sup> child looked up into the king's smiling face, and said in her simple way,—

---

1. 菓子 (fruit). 2. 植物 (plant). 3. 丢 (toss). 4. 接住. 5. 袋. 6. 閃耀. 7. 礦物 (min'er-äl). 8. 金屬 (mētälz). 9. 其次. 10. 動物 (än'i-mäl). 11. 小小的. 12. 藍眼睛的.

“這是一只植物的果子啊，並且所有的植物都是屬於植物界中的，”那孩子說道。

那國王歡喜了。“你是很對的，”他說道；“你可以有這只橘子作為獎賞。”

他把橘子喜歡地丟給那孩子。“接住牠倘使你能夠！”他說道。

隨即他又從袋中拿出一塊黃的金洋鈿來，把牠拿起，在日光之中發着光耀。

“現在這個是屬於那一國的。”他問道。

另外一個聰明孩子很快的答道，“屬於礦物界的，先生！一切的礦物都屬於礦物界的。”

“這是一個好答案，”那國王說道，“這金幣是你的獎品。”

那孩子們都很快樂。呈露着懇切的面孔，他們等候着要聽那陌生客其次再要說什麼。

“我想再要問一個問題，”那國王說道，“這是一個容易的。”於是他站起來，說道，“告訴我，我的小國民，我是屬於那一國的？”

那聰明的孩子現在又難住了。有幾個想說道，“是屬於〔普羅士〕的王國的。”有幾個要說“是屬於動物界的。”但是他們稍為有些驚惶了，都靜默着。

最後來有個小小的，眼睛藍藍的孩子，向國王的微笑的面孔看着，用他的簡單的話說道，——



"I think to the kingdom of heaven."

King Frederick William stooped down and lifted the little maiden in his arms. *Tears*<sup>1</sup> were in his eyes as he kissed her, and said, "So be it, my child! So be it."

#### 41. THE BARMECIDE FEAST<sup>2</sup>

THERE was once a rich old man who was called the *Barmecide*<sup>3</sup>. He lived in a beautiful *palace*<sup>4</sup> in the *midst*<sup>5</sup> of *flowery*<sup>6</sup> gardens. He had everything that heart could wish.

In the same land there was a poor man whose name was *Schacabac*<sup>7</sup>. His *clothing*<sup>8</sup> was *rags*<sup>9</sup>, and his food was the *scraps*<sup>10</sup> which other people had thrown away. But he had a *light*<sup>11</sup> heart, and was as happy as a king.

Once when Schacabac had not had anything to eat for a long time, he thought that he would go and ask the Barmecide to help him.

The *servant*<sup>12</sup> at the door said, "Come in and talk with our *master*<sup>13</sup>. He will not send you away *hungry*<sup>14</sup>."

Schacabac went in, and passed through many beautiful rooms, looking for the Barmecide. At last he came to a *grand hall*<sup>15</sup> where there were soft *carpets*<sup>16</sup> on the floor, and fine *pictures*<sup>17</sup> on the walls, and pleasant *couches*<sup>18</sup> to lie down upon.

---

1. 淚. 2. 宴會. 3. 人名 (bār'mô-sid). 4. 王宮. 5. 中間. 6. 花卉與盛的. 7. 人名 (shāká-bák). 8. 衣服. 9. 襤褸, 破布 (rāgs). 10. 碎屑的東西 (skrā'ps). 11. 活潑, 快樂. 12. 僕人. 13. 主人. 14. 餓. 15. 大廳. 16. 地毯. 17. 圖. 18. 臥榻.

“我想你是屬於天國的啊。”

〔腓特烈〕〔威廉〕國王俯下身來把那小女孩，在他的兩臂之間舉了起來。他的眼中含着淚水當他吻着她的時候，他說道，“這是如此，我的孩子，這是如此。”

#### 四一 柏米西德之宴

從前有個老富翁，名字叫〔柏米西德〕。他住在一座花卉茂盛的花園中間的華美的廳裏。他心中所企求的一切東西都有。

在同一地方，有個貧窮的人，他的名字叫做〔黑卡板克〕。他的衣服是襤褸的，而他的食物是人家所丟棄的零散的東西，但是他却有一個愉快的心，真像國王一般的快樂。

有一次〔黑卡板克〕已許久得不到什麼食物了，他想去請求〔柏米西德〕救助他。

那在門口的僕人說道，“進來，和我們的主人去說。他決不讓你餓着肚子回去的。”

〔黑卡板克〕走進去了，經過了許多美麗的房間，去拜訪〔柏米西德〕。最後，他到了一間大廳裏，那裏有軟軟的地毯鋪在地板上，還有華麗的圖畫在牆上，和舒服的臥榻供人躺臥。

At the upper end of the room he saw a noble man with a long white *beard*<sup>1</sup>, It was the Barmecide; and poor Schacabac *bowed low*<sup>2</sup> before him, as was the *custom*<sup>3</sup>, in that country.

The Barmecide spoke very kindly, and asked what was *wanted*<sup>4</sup>.

Schacabac told him about all his troubles, and said that it was now two days since he had *tasted*<sup>5</sup> *bread*<sup>6</sup>.

"Is it possible?" said the Barmecide. "You must be almost dead with hunger; and here I have *plenty*<sup>7</sup> and to *spare*<sup>8</sup>!"

Then he turned and called, "Ho, *boy*<sup>9</sup>! Bring in the water to wash our hands, and then order the cook to *hurry*<sup>10</sup> the *supper*<sup>11</sup>."

Schacabac had not expected to be *treated*<sup>12</sup> so kindly. He began to *thank*<sup>13</sup> the rich man.

"Say not a word," said the Barmecide, "but let us *get ready*<sup>14</sup> for the feast."

Then the rich man began to *rub*<sup>15</sup> his hands as though some one was *pouring*<sup>16</sup> water on them. "Come and wash with me," he said.

Schacabac saw no boy, nor *basin*<sup>17</sup>, nor water. But he thought that he ought to do as he was bidden; and so, like the Barmecide, he made a *pretence*<sup>18</sup> of washing.

"Come now," said the Barmecide, "let us have supper."

---

1. 鬚 (bērd). 2. 深鞠躬. 3. 習俗. 4. 要. 5. 喫, 嘗 (t. s'tēd). 6. 麵包. 7. 多. 8. 施捨 (spâr). 9. 侍者. 10. 急急預備. 11. 夜飯. 12. 款待. 13. 謝. 14. 預備. 15. 擦. 16. 灌, 倒. 17. 盆 (bā's'n). 18. 假裝 (prō'tēns).

在這房間的盡頭，他看見一個長白鬚鬚的老貴人，這就是〔柏米西德〕；於是〔黑卡板克〕深深的在他面前鞠躬，這是那個國家中的風俗。

〔柏米西德〕說得很和氣，問他需要什麼東西。

〔黑卡板兒〕告訴他關於所有的一切煩惱之事，並且說着他到現在已經兩天沒吃過麵包了。

“這是可能的事情麼？”〔柏米西德〕說道。“你必定餓得要死了吧；這裏我有許許多多東西並且可以施捨的！”

於是他回頭叫道，“喂，侍者！拿水進來給吾們洗手，隨後即去吩咐廚司快快的預備夜飯。”

〔黑卡板克〕未曾希望會得到如此的款待。他就感謝那富人了。

“請你不要提起一個字，”〔柏米西德〕說道，“但是讓吾們來預備吃飯吧。”

於是那富人擦擦他的手，似乎有人將水倒在那雙手之間的神氣。“來和我一同洗手吧，”他說道。

〔黑卡板兒〕沒有見到侍者，也沒臉盆，也沒有水。但是他想，他應該依他的吩咐做去；因此，像〔柏米西德〕一樣，他也裝作一種洗手的樣子。

“此刻來吧，”〔柏米西德〕說道，“讓我們同來吃夜飯吧。”

He sat down, as if to a table, and pretended to be *carving*<sup>1</sup> a *roast*<sup>2</sup>. Then he said, "Help yourself, my good friend. You said you were hungry: so, now, don't be afraid of the food."

Schacabac thought that he understood the joke, and he made pretence of taking food, and passing it to his mouth. Then he began to *chew*<sup>3</sup>, and said, "You see, sir, I lose no time."

"Boy," said the old man, "bring on the roast goose.— Now, my good friend, try this *choice piece*<sup>4</sup> from the breast. And here are sweet *sauce*<sup>5</sup>, honey, *raisins*<sup>6</sup>, green *peas*<sup>7</sup>, and *dry figs*<sup>8</sup>. Help yourself, and remember that other good things are coming."

Schacabac was almost dead with hunger, but he was too *polite*<sup>9</sup> not to do as he was *bidden*<sup>10</sup>.

"Come," said the Barmecide, "have another piece of the roast *lamb*<sup>11</sup>. Did you ever eat anything so *delicious*<sup>12</sup>?"

"Never in my life," said Schacabac. "Your table is full of good things."

"Then eat *heartily*<sup>13</sup>," said the Barmecide. "You cannot please me *better*<sup>14</sup>."

After this came the *dessert*<sup>15</sup>. The Barmecide spoke of *sweetmeats*<sup>16</sup> and *fruits*<sup>17</sup>; and Schacabac made believe that he was eating them.

---

1. 切割 (kārṽ). 2. 烤. 3. 咀嚼. 4. 最好的一塊. 5. 醬油. 6. 葡萄乾 (ra'z'n). 7. 豆. 8. 乾無花菓. 9. 禮貌. 10. 吩咐. 11. 羊. 12. 可口的 (dê-līsh'us). 13. 努力, 盡量. 14. 更加. 15. 最後一道菜 (dē-zūrt'). 16. 糖菓. 17. 水菓.

他坐下來了，似乎坐近一只檯子，接着假裝切割烤肉的樣子。於是他說道，“請自己用吧，我的好朋友。你說你餓了啊：所以，現在，不要怕食物啊。”

〔黑卡板克〕也理會這套把戲的意思，於是他便假裝拿食物，把軸塞進口中喫下去。隨後他就咀嚼着，說道，“你看，先生，我並不失去機會啊。”

“侍者，”那老人說道，“拿那烤着的鵝來。——現在，我的好朋友，吃這胸部的最好的一塊吧。這裏有甜醬油，蜜糖，葡萄乾，青豆，還有乾無花果。請自己用，還要注意另外的好東西正要拿來了。”

〔黑卡板克〕差不多餓得要死了，但是他太謙恭的還是不肯不依他所吩咐的去做。

“來啊”那〔柏來西德〕說道，“再喫另一樣烤羊肉。你曾經喫過這樣可口的東西麼？”

“我生平從未嘗過，”〔黑卡板克〕說道。“你的席上擺滿了好東西呢。”

“那麼，盡量地喫吧，”〔柏來西德〕說道。“你不能使我更加快樂了。”

這樣以後，最後的一道菜來了。〔柏來西德〕說是糖食和水菓。而〔黑卡板克〕就假裝地喫着。

“Now is there anything else that you would like?” asked the host.

“Ah, no!” said poor Schacabac. “I have indeed had great plenty.”

“Let us drink, then,” said the Barmecide. “Boy, bring on the *wine*!”

“*Excuse*<sup>2</sup> me, my *lord*,” said Schacabac. “I will drink no wine, for it is *forbidden*.”

The Barmecide *seized*<sup>5</sup> him by the hand. “I have long wished to find a man like you,” he said. “But come, now we will *sup in earnest*.”

He *clapped*<sup>7</sup> his hands. Servants came, and he ordered supper. Soon they sat down to a table *loaded*<sup>8</sup> with the very dishes of which they had pretended to eat.

Poor Schacabac had never had so good a meal in all his life. When they had *finished*<sup>9</sup>, and the table had been *cleared away*<sup>10</sup>, the Barmecide said,—

“I have found you to be a man of good *understanding*<sup>11</sup>. Your wits are quick, and you are ready always to make the best of everything. Come and live with me, and *manage*<sup>12</sup> my house.”

And so Schacabac lived with the Barmecide many years, and never again knew what it was to be hungry.

---

1. 酒 (wīn). 2. 原諒 (ōks-kūz'). 3. 長者. 4. 禁止. 5. 攫 (sī'z'id).  
6. 真的晚餐. 7. 拍. 8. 陳滿. 9. 完結 (fīn'ish). 10. 洗淨, 搬空. 11. 理會.  
12. 管理 (mānāj).

“現在你還想吃別的東西麼？”那主人問道。

“啊，不用了！”那可憐的〔黑卡板克〕說道。“我真的已經十分足夠了。”

“那麼，讓吾們喝點酒吧，”〔柏米西德〕說道，“侍者，把酒拿上來！”

“請原諒我，我的長者，”〔黑卡板克〕說道，“我決定不能飲酒，因為我是戒酒的。”

〔柏米西德〕握住他的手。“我早就要找像你這樣的人了，”他說道。“現在我們真的去喫夜飯吧。”

他拍着他的手。僕人們進來了，他便吩咐開晚餐來。即刻，他們坐在一只擺滿剛才假裝着喫的東西的檯子之前。

窮苦的〔黑卡板克〕他生平從未有過這麼多的飯菜。當他們喫罷了，那檯子收拾得乾淨了以後，〔柏米西德〕就說道，——

“我如今覺得你是一個很能理會的人。你的智慧很靈敏，你對於各種事情常常敏捷的處置得最好。請來和我住在一處，並且來管理我的家吧。”

於是〔黑卡板兒〕和〔柏米西德〕同住了許多年，再也知道什麼是飢餓了。



42. THE ENDLESS<sup>1</sup> TALE

**I**N the Far East there was a great king who had no work to do. Every day, and all day long, he sat on soft cushions and listened to stories. And *no matter*<sup>2</sup> what the story was about, he never grew tired of hearing it, even though it was very long.

“There is only one *fault*<sup>3</sup> that I find with your story,” he often said: “It is too short.”

All the *story-tellers*<sup>4</sup> in the world were *invited*<sup>5</sup> to his palace; and some of them told tales that were very long indeed. But the king was always sad when a story was *ended*<sup>6</sup>.

At last he *sent word*<sup>7</sup> into every city and town and country place, *offering*<sup>8</sup> a *prize*<sup>9</sup> to any one who should tell him an endless tale. He said,—

“To the man that will tell me a story which shall *last forever*<sup>10</sup>, I will give my *fairest*<sup>11</sup> daughter for his wife; and I will make him my *heir*<sup>12</sup>, and he shall be king after me.”

But this was not all. He added a very *hard condition*<sup>13</sup>. “If any man shall try to tell such a story and then fail, he shall have his head cut off.”

The king's daughter was very pretty, and there were many young men in that country who were willing to do anything to *win*<sup>14</sup> her. But none of them wanted

---

1. 不完的. 2. 不論. 3. 過失. 4. 說故事者. 5. 邀請. 6. 完結. 7. 發命令. 8. 給與. 9. 獎. 10. 永久繼續下去. 11. 最好的. 12. 承繼人, 嗣子 (âr). 13. 苛刻的條件 (cǎn'di-shūn). 14. 得到.

## 四二 未完的故事

在遠東地方，有個大皇帝，他並沒有事情做。每天，並且終日的，他坐在柔軟的坐褥上靜聽故事。也不管那故事是說些什麼，他總是不發生厭倦的去聽他，就是故事極長的也是聽不厭。

“我在你的故事中找到一點不好，”他時常說道：“這故事太短了。”

世界上的說故事的人都被招請到他的宮中來了；有幾個說着故事，的確非常之長。但是國王非常不樂當一只故事終結之時。

最後來他發布命令到各城市，市鎮和鄉村中去，要給一種獎勵與任何人能向他講一只講不完的故事。他說道，——

“對於那個人他能向我說一個連續不斷的故事的，我將把我的最好的女兒給與他做妻子。並且我將把他作為我的承繼者；他將於我死後做國王。

但是這樣還沒有完全。他又加上一種極苛刻的條件。

“倘使任何人來試講故事而失敗了，他將把他的頭斬去。”

那國王的女兒是非常美麗的，因此在這國中的許多少年們願意去做任何的事情而想得到她。但是沒有一個人願意

to lose their heads, and so only a few tried for the prize.

One young man *invented*<sup>1</sup> a story that lasted three months; but at the end of that time, he could think of nothing more. His *fate*<sup>2</sup> was a *warning*<sup>3</sup> to others, and it was a long time before another *story-teller*<sup>4</sup> was so *rash*<sup>5</sup> as to try the king's *patience*<sup>6</sup>.

But one day a *stranger*<sup>7</sup> from the South came into the palace.

"Great king," he said, "is it true that you offer a prize to the man who can tell a story that has no end?"

"It is true," said the king.

"And shall this man have your fairest daughter for his wife, and shall he be your heir?"

"Yes, if he *succeeds*<sup>8</sup>," said the king.

"But if he fails, he shall lost his head."

"Very well, then," said the stranger. "I have a *pleasant*<sup>9</sup> story about *locusts*<sup>10</sup> which I would like to *relate*<sup>11</sup>."

"Tell it," said the king. "I will *listen*<sup>12</sup> to you."

The story-teller began his tale.

"Once upon a time a certain king *scized upon*<sup>13</sup> all the corn in his country, and *stored*<sup>14</sup> it away in a strong *granary*<sup>15</sup>. But a *swarm of*<sup>16</sup> locusts came over the land

---

1. 發明. 2. 命運. 3. 警告. 4. 說故事者. 5. 鹵莽. 6. 脾氣.  
(pā'shēns). 7. 陌生人, 客人. 8. 成功 (sūk-sēd'). 9. 有趣. 10. 蝗蟲.  
(lō-kūsts). 11. 講述. 12. 靜聽. 13. 強取. 14. 積聚. 15. 積穀倉  
(grān'á-rī). 16. 一羣 (swōrm).

犧牲他的頭顱，所以祇有很少的幾個人爲着那獎品去嘗試。

有一個少年發明了一只故事，能夠繼續三個月；但是在三個月完結的時候，他不能再想下去了。因此他的命運（即被殺）便做了他人的警告，這事情發生了很久以後，才有另外一個說故事者如此的鹵莽地來嘗試那國王的脾氣。

但是有一天，一個從南方來的陌生人來到那宮廷了。

“大王，”他說道，“這是真的麼，你願給一種獎品與誰能講一個講不完的故事的？”

“這是真的，”那國王說道。

“那麼這個人能夠得到你的最美麗的女兒做他的妻子麼，並且將爲你的承繼者嗎？”

“是的，倘使他成功了，”那國王說道。

“但是倘使他失敗了。他願意斬去他的頭。”

“很好，那麼，”那陌生人說道。“我有一只關於蝗蟲的有趣的故事，這是我想講述的。”

“把牠講述吧，”那國王說道。“我願意聽你。”

那說故事者開始講他的故事了。

“從前，有一個國王曾強取了他國中所有的穀，把牠儲藏在一處堅強的積穀倉裏。但是有一羣蝗蟲經過那地方，

and saw where the grain had been put. After *searching*<sup>1</sup> for many days they found on the east side of the granary a *crevice*<sup>2</sup> that was just large enough for one locust to pass through at a time. So one locust went in and carried away a grain of corn; then another locust went in and carried away a grain of corn; then another locust went in and carried away a grain of corn."

Day after day, week after week, the man kept on saying, "Then another locust went in and carried away a grain of corn."

A month passed; a year passed. At the end of two years, the king said,—

"How much longer will the locusts be going in and carrying away corn?"

"O king!" said the story-teller, "they have as yet cleared only one *cubit*<sup>3</sup>; and there are many thousand cubits in the granary."

"Man, man!" cried the king, "you will drive me *mad*<sup>4</sup>. I can listen to it *no longer*<sup>5</sup>. Take my daughter; be my heir; rule my kingdom. But do not let me hear another word about those *horrible*<sup>6</sup> locusts!"

And so the strange story-teller married the king's daughter. And he lived happily in the land for many years. But his father-in-law, the king, did not care to listen to any more stories.

---

1. 找尋 2. 裂孔 (krěv'is). 3. 度量名 (合英國度量 18—22 寸) (kū'bit). 4. 癡. 5. 不再 6. 可怕 (hōr'rī-ble).

並且看到了那放穀的地方。找尋了許多日子以後，他們找到在積穀倉的東面一邊有一個裂孔，剛正寬闊的夠一只蝗蟲進出的地位。於是一只蝗蟲跑了進去，帶出一粒米來；隨即另一只蝗蟲進去帶了一粒米出來了；於是另外一只蝗蟲進去帶出一粒穀來了。”

一天一天的過去，一星期一星期的過去，那人繼續着如此說，“於是另外一只蝗蟲進去帶出一粒穀來了。”

一個月過去了；一年過去了。在兩年的年終時。那國王說道，——

“那些蝗蟲去帶穀出來還要多久呢？”

“啊，國王！”那說故事的人說道，牠們現在還僅出清了一〔柯皮〕之量哩！那兒有千萬〔柯皮〕之量在積穀倉裏啊。”

“好家伙，好家伙！”那國王大聲喊道，“你要使我發瘋了。我不能再聽了。把我的女兒娶去吧；做我的承繼者罷；治理我的國度吧。但是不要讓我再聽一句關於這可怕的蝗蟲了！”

因此這陌生的說故事者便娶了那國王的女兒。他快快樂樂的居住在那地方許多年數。但是他的岳父，就是國王，也不再要聽任何的故事了。

### 43. THE BLIND MEN AND THE ELEPHANT

THERE were once six *blind*<sup>1</sup> men who stood by the *roadside*<sup>2</sup> every day, and begged from the people who passed. They had often heard of *elephants*<sup>3</sup>, but they had never seen one; for, being blind, how could they?

It so happened one morning that an elephant was *driven*<sup>4</sup> down the road where they stood. When they were told that the great beast was before them, they asked the *driver*<sup>5</sup> to let him stop so that they might see him.

Of course they could not see him with their eyes; but they thought that by *touching*<sup>6</sup> him they could learn just what kind of *animal*<sup>7</sup> he was.

The first one happened to put his hand on the elephant's side. "Well, well!" he said, "now I know all about this beast. He is *exactly*<sup>8</sup> like a wall."

The second felt only of the elephant's *tusk*<sup>9</sup>. "My brother," he said, "you are *mistaken*<sup>10</sup>. He is not at all like a wall. He is *round*<sup>11</sup> and *smooth*<sup>12</sup> and *sharp*<sup>13</sup>. He is more like a *spear*<sup>14</sup> than anything else."

The third happened to take hold of the elephant's *trunk*<sup>15</sup>. "Both of you are wrong," he said. "Anybody

---

1. 瞎眼 (blin'd). 2. 路旁. 3. 象 (el'è-fànt). 4. 驅. 5. 驅者. 6. 摸. 7. 動物. 8. 恰, 確實 (ègz-àkt'ly). 9. 象牙 (tùsk). 10. 錯. 11. 圓. 12. 平滑 (smòòt'n). 13. 尖. 14. 長槍 (spēr). 15. 象鼻.

### 四三 盲人與象

往時有六個盲人，他們每天站在路旁向經過的行人求乞。他們常常聽到象的事情，但是他們從未見到過，因為他們既瞎了眼，他們如何能看見呢？

這事情在有一天早晨遇到了，有一只象被驅過他們所站的地方。當他們被告訴着，這龐大的野獸已在他們面前了，他們請便求那驅象的人讓牠停着，如此他們就可看着他。

當然，他們是不能看的；但是他們想用摸的方法來使他們知道牠是怎樣的一只畜牲。

那第一個人恰巧把他的手放在象的身旁。“好，好！”他說道，“現在我完全知道這只野獸了。牠是正像一座牆頭。”

那第二個人僅摸到了那象的牙。“我的老兄，”他說道，“你錯了。牠全不像牆。牠是圓的，平滑的，並且是尖的。

牠是極像一枝長槍，比任何東西都要像哩。”

第三個人剛巧去握住了那象的鼻。“你們兩人都錯了，”他說道。“不論何人



who knows anything can see that this elephant is like a snake."

The fourth reached out his arms, and *grasped*<sup>1</sup> one of the elephant's legs. "Oh, how blind you are!" he said. "It is very *plain*<sup>2</sup> to me that he is round and tall like a tree."

The fifth was a very tall man, and he chanced to take hold of the elephant's ear. "The blindest man ought to know that this beast is not like any of the things that you name," he said. "He is exactly like a *huge*<sup>3</sup> fan."

The sixth was very blind indeed, and it was some time before he could find the elephant at all. At last he *seized*<sup>4</sup> the animal's *tail*<sup>5</sup>. "O foolish fellows!" he cried. "You surely have lost your senses. This elephant is not like a wall, or a spear, or a snake, or a tree; neither is he like a fan. But any man with a *particle*<sup>6</sup> of *sense*<sup>7</sup> can see that he is exactly like a rope."

Then the elephant moved on, and the six blind men sat by the roadside all day, and *quarrelled*<sup>8</sup> about him. Each *believed*<sup>9</sup> that he knew just how the animal looked; and each called the others *hard names*<sup>10</sup> because they did not agree with him. People who have eyes sometimes act as *foolishly*<sup>11</sup>.

---

1. 握住. 2. 明白. 3. 大 (hōj). 4. 握住, 攪住. 5. 尾. 6. 實在的.  
7. 智慧. 8. 爭論, 相罵 (kwōr'réi). 9. 相信. 10. 刻苛的話. 11. 笨.

凡知事些的，都能見到這象是像一條蛇，”

那第四個伸出了他的臂膀，握住了象的四足中的一足。

“啊，你們是何等的盲目啊！”他說道。“我看來是很明白的，牠是圓而高的像一棵樹。”

那第五個人是一個長人，他恰巧捏住了象的耳朵。“瞎透的人也應該知道，這只野獸並不像你們所說的樣子。”他說道。“牠確確實實像一把大扇子。”

那第六個是的確很瞎的，他能找到那只象也費了好一會時光。最後他抓住了那畜牲的尾巴。“啊，笨漢！”他喊道。“你們一定已經失去了你們的知覺了。這只象既不像牆，或是槍，或是蛇，或是樹；也不像扇子。但是任何人有一些實在的知識的都能看到牠的確是像一根繩。”

隨後這象又向前去了，那六個瞎子終日的坐在路旁，在爭論那象。各人都自信他剛才所知道的那象是如何形狀；各人都責罵着他人，因為他們不和他表同情。眼睛明亮的人們的作爲，有時也會這樣的呆笨。

## 44. MAXIMILIAN AND THE GOOSE BOY

ONE summer day King *Maximilian*<sup>1</sup> of *Bavaria*<sup>2</sup> was walking in the *country*<sup>3</sup>. The sun shone hot, and he stopped under a tree to rest.

It was very pleasant in the *cool shade*<sup>4</sup>. The king lay down on the soft grass, and looked up at the white *clouds*<sup>5</sup> *sailing*<sup>6</sup> across the sky. Then he took a little book from his *pocket*<sup>7</sup> and tried to read.

But the king could not keep his mind on his book. Soon his eyes *closed*<sup>8</sup>, and he was fast asleep.

It was past noon when he *awoke*<sup>9</sup>. He got up from his *grassy*<sup>10</sup> bed, and looked around. Then he took his *cane*<sup>11</sup> in his hand, and *started*<sup>12</sup> for home.

When he had walked a mile or more, he happened to think of his book. He *felt for*<sup>13</sup> it in his pocket. It was not there. He had left it under the tree.

The king was already *quite*<sup>14</sup> tired, and he did not like to walk back *so far*<sup>15</sup>. But he did not wish to lose the book. What should he do?

If there was only some one to *send*<sup>16</sup> for it!

While he was thinking, he happened to see a little *bare-footed*<sup>17</sup> boy in the open field near the road. He was *tending*<sup>18</sup> a large *flock*<sup>19</sup> of *geese*<sup>20</sup> that were *picking*<sup>21</sup> the short grass, and *wading*<sup>22</sup> in a *shallow*<sup>23</sup> *brook*<sup>24</sup>.

---

1. 人名 (māk'sil'yǎn). 2. 巴伐國 (bà-vā'rī-à). 3. 鄉間. 4. 蔭涼之處. 5. 雲. 6. 飄浮. 7. 袋. 8. 閉. 9. 醒. 10. 草的. 11. 杖 (kān). 12. 動身. 13. 摸索. 14. 十分. 15. 如此遠. 16. 送. 17. 赤足的 (bār). 18. 管看 (tēnding). 19. 羣. 20. 鵝. 21. 啄食. 22. 涉水. 23. 淺. 24. 溪.

#### 四四 馬克西米侖和牧鵝兒

有一天夏日，〔巴威〕國的〔馬克西米侖〕國王，正在那鄉間散步。那太陽射得很熱，他站住在一棵樹下憩息着。

在那涼蔭之下，真是很有趣的。那國王躺在柔軟的草地上，看着那白雲飄浮在天空，於是他在他的袋中拿出一本小書，想讀起來。

但是那國王不能專心於他的書本。立刻他的眼睛閉上了，他睡熟了。

當他醒來，已過正午了。他在草地上爬起，向四周一看。於是他在手中拿了他的手杖，走回至家中去了。

當他走了一里路程或者多於一里的路程時，他恰巧想到他的書了。他在他的袋中摸索那書。書却不在那裏了。他已把牠丟下在那樹下了。

那國王是已經非常疲倦了，他不願再很遠的回去了。但是更不願失落一本書。他將怎樣辦呢？

是否那兒有人把牠送來！

正當他在想的時候，他恰巧看見一個赤足的孩子在那曠野上，在近道路的地方。他正在看管一大羣鵝，鵝正在啄短草吃，涉在淺溪之中。

The king went toward the boy. He held a gold piece in his hand.

"My boy," he said, "how would you like to have this piece of maney?"

"I would like it," said the boy; "but I never hope to have so much."

"You shall have it if you will run back to the *oak tree*<sup>1</sup> at the second *turning*<sup>2</sup> of the road, and *fetch*<sup>3</sup> me the book that I left there."

The king thought that the boy would be pleased. But not so. He turned away, and said, "I am not so *silly*<sup>4</sup> as you think."

"What do you *mean*<sup>5</sup>?" said the king. "Who says that you are silly?"

"Well," said the boy, "you think that I am silly enough to believe that you will give me that gold piece for running a mile, and fetching you a book. You can't *catch*<sup>6</sup> me."

"But if I give it to you now, perhaps you will believe me," said the king; and he put the gold piece into the little fellow's hand.

The boy's eyes *sparkled*<sup>7</sup>; but he did not move.

"What is the matter now?" said the king. "Won't you go?"

---

1. 橡樹. 2. 轉彎. 3. 帶 (fēch). 4. 呆笨 (sī'ly). 5. 意思. 6. 欺騙  
7. 發光.

國王便向着那孩子走去。他在他手中拿着一塊金洋鈔

“我的孩子，”他說道，“你喜歡想要這枚金錢嗎？”

“我是喜歡牠的，”那孩子說道；“但是我從不希望要如此的多。”

“你可以得到牠，倘使你願意跑到那在路的第二轉角上的一棵橡樹旁，去把我所遺落在那兒的書帶回來。”

國王以爲這孩子是一定歡喜的了。但是並不如此。他轉身走了，說道，“我並不像你想我的那麼呆笨。”

“你是什麼意思呢？”那國王說道。“誰說你笨呢？”

“好，”那孩子說道，“你想我是真的笨得會相信你將給我這塊金洋鈔，因為跑了一里路爲你去帶一本書麼。你不能欺騙我的。”

“但是倘使我把牠現在給了你，或者你相信我了，”那國王說道；他隨即把那金錢放至那小孩子的手中。

那孩子的眼睛閃爍着；但是他並不動。

“現在怎樣？”那國王說道。“你去不去呢？”

The boy said, "I would like to go; but I can't leave the geese. They will *stray away*<sup>1</sup>, and then I shall be *blamed*<sup>2</sup> for it."

"Oh, I will tend them while you are away," said the king.

The boy laughed. "I should like to see you tending them!" he said. "Why, they would run away from you in a *minute*<sup>3</sup>."

"Only let me try," said the king.

At last the boy gave the king his whip, and started off. He had gone but a little way, when he turned and came back.

"What is the matter now?" said Maximilian.

"*Crack*<sup>4</sup> the *whip*<sup>5</sup>!"

The king tried to do as he was bidden, but he could not make a sound.

"I thought as much," said the boy. "You don't know how to do anything."

Then he took the whip, and gave the king lessons in whip cracking. "Now you see how it is done," he said, as he *handed*<sup>6</sup> it back. "If the geese try to run away, crack it loud."

The king laughed. He did his best to learn his lesson; and soon the boy again started off on his *errand*<sup>7</sup>.

---

1. 迷失 (strä). 2. 責罰. 3. 分鐘. 4. 擊拍發聲 (kräk). 5. 鞭 (whip)  
6. 拿, 遞. 7. 使命 (ör'ränd).

那孩子說道，“我是願意去的；但是我不能離開鵝。他們會走散的，如此我將因之被責罰了。

“啊，我將看管他們，當你走開的時候，”那國王說道。

那孩子笑了。“我倒很願意看你怎樣看管牠們！”他說道。“什麼，牠們將在一分鐘之內從你這兒走開去了。”

“祇讓我試試，”那國王說道。

最後，那孩子把他的鞭子給與國王，他走開去了。他祇不過走了不多路，當即又回轉身跑回來了。

“此刻又有什麼事情了？”〔馬克西米侖〕說道。

“把鞭子發着做聲音啊！”

那國王依他所吩咐的試行着，但是他不能做出聲音來。

“我早就想到這些，”那孩子說道。“你是不知道做任何事情的。”

於是他拿了那鞭子，教那國王如何發聲的方法。“現在你已看得怎樣做法的了。”他說着，隨即他把鞭子遞還給他。

“倘使那鵝想要走開時，把鞭子揮得響些。”

那國王笑了。他努力地學着他的功課；於是那孩子即刻出發去做他的差使了。



Maximilian sat down on a stone, and laughed at the thought of being a *gooseherd*<sup>1</sup>. But the geese *missed*<sup>2</sup> their master at once. With a great *cackling*<sup>3</sup> and *hissing*<sup>4</sup> they went, half flying, half running, across the *meadow*<sup>5</sup>.

The king ran after them, but he could not run fast. He tried to crack the whip, but it was of no use. The geese were soon far away. What was worse, they had gotten into a garden, and were feeding on the *tender*<sup>6</sup> *vegetables*<sup>7</sup>.

A few minutes afterward, the goose boy came back with the book.

"Just as I thought," he said. "I have found the book, and you have lost the geese."

"*Never mind*<sup>8</sup>," said the king, "I will help you get them again."

"Well, then, run around that way, and stand by the *brook*<sup>9</sup> while I drive them out of the garden."

The king did as he was told. The boy ran forward with his whip, and after a great deal of shouting and *scolding*<sup>10</sup>, the geese were driven back into the meadow.

"I hope you will *pardon*<sup>11</sup> me for not being a better gooseherd," said Maximilian; "but, as I am a king, I am not *used to*<sup>12</sup> such work."

"A king, indeed!" said the boy. "I was very silly to leave the geese with you. But I am not so silly as to believe that you are a king."

---

1. 牧鵝者. 2. 失落. 3. 咯咯之聲. 4. 嗷嗷之聲. 5. 草地. 6. 嫩. (těn'dēr). 7. 菜蔬 (vē-gē-ta'b'l). 8. 不要緊. 9. 溪. 10. 詈罵. 11. 原諒. 12. 慣於.

〔馬克西米侖〕坐下在一塊石頭上，想想自己已做了一個牧鵝者不禁好笑。但是那鵝立即的失去了牠們的主人了。發出一種高大的咯咯之聲和嚙嚙之聲，半飛半跑的橫過那草地去了。

那國王在牠們後面跑着，但是他跑不快。他試着發那鞭聲，但是沒有用。那鵝立刻遠遠的去了。牠們要是跑進了花園去吃那嫩菜蔬時將何等的更壞了啊？

幾分鐘以後，那牧鵝孩子帶了一本書回轉來了。

“我剛正在想，”他說道。“我找到書了，你却要失去那羣鵝了。”

“不要緊，”那國王說道，“我願意幫助你把牠們弄回來。”

“很好，那麼，兜過這條路去，去站在那溪旁，當我把牠們驅出花園來。”

那國王依着他所說的去做。那孩子帶了他的鞭子向前去了，經過了許多的叫喊和詈罵，那些鵝才被驅回到那草地來！

“我希望你原諒我，因為我不能做一個好的牧鵝者”〔馬克西米侖〕說道；“但是，既已我是國王，我是不慣於這種工作的。”

“一個國王，真的！”那孩子說道。“我雖已極呆笨的把那些鵝交托給你。但是我決不如此呆笨會信你是一個國王。”

“Very well,” said Maximilian, with a smile; “here is another gold piece, and now let us be friends.”

The boy took the gold, and thanked the giver. He looked up into the king’s face and said,—

“You are a very kind man, and I think you might be a good king; but if you were to try all your life, you would never be a good gooseherd.”

#### 45. THE INCHCAPE ROCK

**I**N the *North Sea*<sup>1</sup> there is a great rock called the Inchcape Rock. It is twelve miles from any land, and is covered most of the time with water.

Many boats and ships have been *wrecked*<sup>2</sup> on that rock; for it is so near the top of the water that no vessel can sail over it without *striking*<sup>3</sup> it.

More than a hundred years ago there lived not far away a *kind-hearted*<sup>4</sup> man who was called the *Abbot*<sup>5</sup> of *Abcrobriock*<sup>6</sup>.

“It is a pity,” he said, “that so many brave sailors should lose their lives on that *hidden rock*<sup>7</sup>.”

So the abbot caused a *buoy*<sup>8</sup> to be fastened to the rock. The buoy floated back and forth in the shallow water. A strong *chain*<sup>9</sup> kept it from *floating*<sup>10</sup> away.

On the top of the buoy the abbot placed a bell; and when the waves dashed against it, the bell would ring out loud and clear.

---

1. 北海. 2. 船破 (rèk'd). 3. 觸於. 4. 心腸仁慈. 5. 方丈 (a'böt).  
6. 人名 (ä'bër-bro'sök). 7. 暗礁. 8. 浮漂. 9. 鏈. 10. 浮.

“很好，”〔馬克西米侖〕帶着微笑說道；“這裏是另外一塊金洋，現在讓我們做朋友吧。”

那孩子拿了那金洋，道謝了給賜的人。他望着那國王的面孔說道，——

“你是一個很慈愛的人，我想你一定可以成爲一個好國王；但是縱使你終身去試練，你將永不能成爲一個好的牧鵝者。”

#### 四五 印赤揆普礁

在北海之中有一個大礁，叫做〔印赤揆普礁〕。這礁是在離岸十二英里的地方，並且時時有水覆蓋着的。

許多的小船和大船曾經在這礁上撞破；因爲牠是如此的近於水面，所以沒一只船能不觸着牠而經過的。

一百多年以前，在此相離不遠的地方，住着一個心腸慈厚的人，他的名字叫做〔亞普路塞克方丈〕。

“這是一種可憐的事情，”他說道，“如此許多的勇敢的水手們在這暗礁上失去生命。”

因此那方丈命令做一個浮標去緊縛在那礁上。這浮標在淺水上忽前忽後地浮着，有一條強固的鏈條拴住了牠，以免彙開去。

在那浮標的頂上，那方丈放置了一只鐘；當那浪衝擊在牠上面時，這鐘就會發出高大而清醒的聲音來，

*Sailors*<sup>1</sup>, now, were no longer afraid to cross the sea at that place. When they heard the bell ringing, they knew just where the rock was, and they *steered*<sup>2</sup> their vessels around it.

“God *bless*<sup>3</sup> the good Abbot of Aberbrothock!” they all said.

One calm summer day, a ship with a black *flag*<sup>4</sup> happened to sail not far from the Inchcape Rock. The ship belonged to a *sea robber*<sup>5</sup> called *Ralph*<sup>6</sup> the *Rover*<sup>7</sup>; and she was a *terror*<sup>8</sup> to all honest people both on sea and shore.

There was but little wind that day, and the sea was as smooth as glass. The ship stood almost still; there was hardly *a breath of air*<sup>9</sup> to fill her sails.

Ralph the Rover was walking on the deck. He looked out upon the *glassy*<sup>10</sup> sea. He saw the buoy floating above the Inchcape Rock. It looked like a big black *speck*<sup>11</sup> upon the water. But the bell was not ringing that day. There were no waves to set it in *motion*<sup>12</sup>.

“Boys!” cried Ralph the Rover; “put out the boat, and row me to the Inchcape Rock. We will *play a trick*<sup>13</sup> on the old abbot.”

---

1. 水手. 2. 駛 (stēr'd). 3. 祝福. 4. 旗 (fläg). 5. 海盜. 6. 人名 (rälſ). 7. 海盜 (rō'ver). 8. 恐怖. 9. 一陣風. 10. 似鏡的. 11. 點. 12. 動. 13. 使一奸計 (trik).

水手們現在，已不再怕的從這塊地方經過海了。當他們聽到那鐘聲響了，他們就知道那礁在何處，於是他們把船繞過了牠行駛。

“上天祝福那〔亞普路塞克方丈〕”他們說道。

有一天平靜的夏日，一只有黑旗的船恰巧駛近在〔印赤揆普〕礁不遠的地方。這船是屬於一個海盜的叫做〔拉爾夫海盜〕，這船對於海上和海岸上的忠實百姓是一種可怖的東西。

那天祇有一些微風，海面平滑得如同鏡子一般。這船差不多停着不動；很難有一陣風去吹送牠的帆篷。

〔拉爾夫海盜〕在甲板上散步。他在遙望那平靜像鏡的海洋。他見到那浮標杓在那〔印赤揆普〕礁的上面。那浮標在水上看去好似一個大黑點。但是這鐘那天並不發聲。因為沒有風浪衝動牠的緣故。

“徒弟們！”〔拉爾夫海盜〕大聲喊道“放下小船去，把我划到〔印赤揆普〕礁。我們要和那方丈玩一套惡作劇。”

The boat was *lowered*<sup>1</sup>. Strong arms soon rowed it to the Inchcape Rock. Then the robber, with a heavy *axe*<sup>2</sup>, broke the chain that held the buoy.

He cut the *fastenings*<sup>3</sup> of the bell. It fell into the water. There was a *gurgling sound*<sup>4</sup> as it sank out of sight.

"The next one that comes this way will not bless the abbot," said Ralph the Rover.

Soon a *breeze*<sup>5</sup> sprang up, and the black ship sailed away. The sea robber laughed as he looked back and saw that there was nothing to *mark*<sup>6</sup> the place of the hidden rock.

For many days, Ralph the Rover *scoured*<sup>7</sup> the seas, and many were the ships that he *plundered*<sup>8</sup>. At last he chanced to sail back towards the place from which he had started.

The wind had blown hard all day. The waves rolled high. The ship was moving *swiftly*<sup>9</sup>. But in the evening the wind died away, and a thick fog came on.

Ralph the Rover walked the deck. He could not see where the ship was going. "If the fog would only clear away!" he said.

"I thought I heard the roar of *breakers*<sup>10</sup>," said the *pilot*<sup>11</sup>. "We must be near the shore."

---

1. 放下 (lō'ōrd). 2. 斧. 3. 縛的繩. 4. 咯咯之聲. 5. 徐風 (brēz).  
6. 記號. 7. 疾駛 (skourd). 8. 搶劫. 9. 快. 10. 擊岸的碎浪聲. 11. 領  
港者 (pī'lō-t).

小船放下去了。強壯的手臂立刻把船划到了那〔印赤揆普〕礁。於是這海盜，用了重大的斧頭，斫斷了那繫住浮標的鏈條。

他割斷了那縛住鐘的繩。鐘就跌入水中去了。當牠沉下去看不見時發出一種潺潺之聲。

“再有船經過此路時，不會給那方丈祝福了，”〔拉爾夫海盜〕說道。

不久有一陣微風吹起來，這黑船就駛去了。這海盜大笑着，當他回頭去看那暗礁的地方已沒有標記了。

經過了許多天，〔拉爾夫海盜〕在海上疾駛，許多的船被他搶劫了。最後，他恰巧駛回到他前此出發的地方。

那風終日的強烈地吹着。那浪捲得很高。那船行動得很快。但是到晚間風消失了，一陣濃霧起來了。

〔拉爾夫海盜〕在甲板上散步。他不能看到那船在向何處前行。“祇希望這霧散去！”他說道。

“我好像是聽得那波浪的擊岸聲，”那領港人說道。“我們一定是近岸了吧。”



"I cannot tell," said Ralph the Rover; "but I think we are not far from the Inchcape Rock. I wish we could hear the good abbot's bell."

The next moment there was a great *crash*<sup>1</sup>. "It is the Inchcape Rock!" the sailors cried, as the ship gave a *lurch*<sup>2</sup> to one side, and began to sink.

"Oh, what a *wretch*<sup>3</sup> am I!" cried Ralph the Rover. "This is what comes of the joke that I played on the good abbot!"

What was it that he heard as the waves rushed over him? Was it the abbot's bell, ringing for him far down at the *bottom*<sup>4</sup> of the sea?

## 46. WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT

### 1. THE CITY

**T**HERE was once a little boy whose name was *Richard Whittington*<sup>5</sup>; but everybody called him Dick. His father and mother had died when he was only a *babe*<sup>6</sup>, and the people who had the care of him were very poor. Dick was not old enough to work, and so he had a hard time of it indeed. Sometimes he had no *breakfast*<sup>7</sup>, and sometimes he had no dinner; and he was glad at any time to get a *crust*<sup>8</sup> of *bread*<sup>9</sup> or a *drop*<sup>10</sup> of milk.

---

1. 破裂聲 (krā'sh). 2. 傾側. 3. 惡徒. 4. 底. 5. 人名 (rīch'ārd, hwīt'ing-tūn). 6. 嬰孩. 7. 早餐. 8. 皮 (krüst). 9. 麵包. 10. 滴.

“我不能說，”〔拉爾夫海盜〕說道；“但是我想我們離〔印赤揆普〕礁不遠了。我希望我們能聽到那好方丈的鐘聲。”

接着就有一陣破裂之聲。“這是〔印赤揆普〕礁！”  
水手們都大喊起來，當時那船已傾側在一旁了，就漸漸的沉下去了。

“啊，我是一個怎樣的惡人啊！”〔拉爾夫海盜〕大喊道。  
“這個就是我和那好方丈鬧惡作劇的報應啊！”

他所聽到的是什麼呢，當波浪衝擊在牠的上面？這是否那方丈的鐘，爲他遠遠地在海底響着？

## 四六 威林頓和他的貓

### (一) 城市

從前有一個小孩子，他的名字叫作〔理却特〕〔威林頓〕；但是個個人他都叫他〔笛克〕。他的父親和母親在他嬰孩之時都死亡了，那些撫養他的人都非常貧窮。〔笛克〕却還未長成到可以工作的時候，所以他是真處於一個難度的日子之中。有的時候他沒早餐，有的時候他沒午膳；所以，不論在何時得到了些麵包皮或是一滴的牛奶他就非常的快樂了。

Now, in the town where Dick lived, the people liked to talk about London. None of them had ever been to the great city, but they seemed to know all about the wonderful things which were to be seen there. They said that all the *folks*<sup>1</sup> who lived in London were fine gentlemen and ladies; that there was singing and *music*<sup>2</sup> there all day long; that nobody was ever hungry there, and nobody had to work; and that the streets were all *paved*<sup>3</sup> with gold.

Dick listened to these stories, and wished that he could go to London.

One day a big *waggon*<sup>4</sup> *drawn*<sup>5</sup> by eight horses, all with bells on their heads, drove into the little town. Dick saw the waggon standing by the inn, and he thought that it must be going to the fine city of London.

When the driver came out and was ready to *start*<sup>6</sup>, the lad ran up and asked him if he might walk by the side of the waggon. The driver asked him some questions; and when he learned how poor Dick was, and that he had neither father nor mother, he told him that he might do as he liked.

It was a *long walk*<sup>7</sup> for the little lad; but by and by he came to the city of London. He was in such a *hurry*<sup>8</sup> to see the *wonderful sights*<sup>9</sup>, that he *forgot*<sup>10</sup> to thank the driver of the waggon. He ran as fast as he could, from

---

1. 人民 2. 音樂 (mū'zī-k). 3. 砌, 築. 4. 貨車 (wäg'ūn). 5. 拉.  
6. 出發. 7. 一個長距離行程. 8. 急忙 (hūr'rǐ). 9. 怪現象. 10. 忘.

當時，在〔笛克〕住着的市鎮中，那人民都喜歡講〔倫敦〕的事情。他們之中沒一個到過那大城市中去過，但是他們却似乎全知道那兒所能見到的奇異的東西。他們說在〔倫敦〕居住的百姓，都是漂亮的紳士和貴婦；那兒是終日的歌唱和音樂；沒有人在那兒挨饑餓的，沒有人須得工作的；那街道都是金子砌成的。

〔笛克〕靜聽着那些故事，就希望他能夠到那兒去。

有一天，一輛大的貨車用八匹馬拖着，牠們頭上都有鈴，驅着來到這小市鎮中。〔笛克〕見到那貨車，停在那旅館旁邊，他想，牠一定是到那美麗的城市〔倫敦〕去的。

當那車夫走出來，正要開動時，那孩子跑上去，問他是否他可以隨在這貨車的旁邊一起走。那車夫問了他幾個問題；當即他知道那〔笛克〕是何等的可憐，他既沒有父親又沒有母親，他因此向他說，他可以依他所喜歡的去。做。

這對於那小孩子真是一個長途的行程；但是他漸漸的來到〔倫敦〕了。他因為急急的要去看那些奇怪的景象，他忘却去道謝那貨車的車夫了。他盡力的快跑，從

one street to another, trying to find those that were paved with gold. He had once seen a piece of money that was gold, and he knew that it would buy a great, great many things; and now he thought that if he could get only a little bit of the *pavement*<sup>1</sup>, he would have everything that he wanted.

Poor Dick ran till he was so *tired*<sup>2</sup> that he could run no farther. It was *growing*<sup>3</sup> dark, and in every street there was only *dirt*<sup>4</sup> instead of gold. He sat down in a dark *corner*<sup>5</sup>, and *cried*<sup>6</sup> himself to sleep.

When he woke up the next morning, he was very hungry; but there was not even a crust of bread for him to eat. He forgot all about the golden pavements, and thought only of food. He walked about from one street to another, and at last grew so hungry that he began to ask those whom he met to give him a *penny*<sup>7</sup> to buy something to eat.

"Go to work, you *idle fellow*<sup>8</sup>," said some of them; and the rest passed him by without even looking at him.

"I wish I could go to work!" said Dick.

## II. THE KITCHEN

By and by Dick grew so *faint*<sup>9</sup> and tired that he could go no farther. He sat down by the door of a fine house, and wished that he was back again in the little

---

1. 鋪砌的路. 2. 疲乏. 3. 變成. 4. 灰塵 (dērt). 5. 角. 6. 哭. 7. 辨士 (pēn'ny). 8. 懶漢. 9. 昏聩 (fānt).

這條街跑到那條街，想試着去找尋那些金子砌成的路。他曾經見過一塊金洋細，並且他也知道這個可以買許多許多的東西；所以現在他想倘使他能夠僅得到一小塊的鋪路的金子，他便可以得到他所要各種東西了。

可憐的〔笛克〕，直跑到他疲倦得不能再跑了。天色漸漸的黑暗下來，每一條路上祇有泥灰而無金子。他在一個黑暗的角裏坐了下來，他自己哭得睡着了。

當他在次日早晨醒來時，他很饑餓，但是那兒連麪包皮也沒得喫。他對於金子鋪地的事情已完全忘却了，所想的祇是食物。他從這條路上走到那條路上，最後，他餓極了，他只得開始向他所遇到的人們討一個辨士去買些東西喫。

“去做工啊，你這懶漢，”他們中有幾個說道；還有其餘的人們經過他時睬也不睬他。

“我希望我能夠去做工呀！”〔笛克〕說道。

## （二） 廚 房

〔笛克〕漸漸的昏暈和疲乏，使他再也不能走動。他坐在一所華麗的房屋的门邊，他希望再能回至他所

town where he was *born*<sup>1</sup>. The *cookmaid*<sup>2</sup>, who was just getting *dinner*<sup>3</sup>, saw him, and called out,—

“What are you doing there, you little beggar? If you don’t get away quick, I’ll throw a *panful*<sup>4</sup> of hot *dish-water*<sup>5</sup> over you. Then I *guess*<sup>6</sup> you will jump.”

Just at that time the master of the house, whose name was *Mr. Fitzwarren*<sup>7</sup>, came home to dinner. When he saw the *ragged*<sup>8</sup> little fellow at his door, he said,—

“My lad, what are you doing here? I am afraid you are a *lazy*<sup>9</sup> fellow, and that you want to live without work.”

“No, indeed!” said Dick. “I would like to work, if I could find anything to do. But I do not know anybody in this town, and I have not had anything to eat for a long time.”

“Poor little fellow!” said Mr. Fitzwarren. “Come in, and I will see what I can do for you.” And he ordered the cook to give the lad a good dinner, and then to find some *light*<sup>10</sup> work for him to do.

Little Dick would have been very happy in the new home which he had thus found, if it had not been for the *cross*<sup>11</sup> cook. She would often say,—

“You are my boy now, and so you must do as I tell you. *Look sharp there*<sup>12</sup>! Make the fires, carry out the

---

1. 產生. 2. 女廚司. 3. 午餐. 4. 一滿鍋的. 5. 洗碟水. 6. 料想 (gěs). 7. 人名 (fīts-wŏr'ĕn). 8. 衣衫襤褸. 9. 懶 (lāzŏ). 10. 輕易的. 11. 多鬧事的. 12. 當心些.

生長的小市中鎮去。有個女廚司，正在準備午餐，見到了他，便喊道，——

“你在那兒做什麼，你這小乞丐？倘使不快快的走開，我要把一滿鍋的熱洗碟水澆在你身上了。那時我想你要跳了。”

正在這個時候，這屋子的主人，他的名字叫做〔費德河倫〕先生回家來喫中飯了。當他見到那衣衫襤褸的一個孩子在他的門前，他說道，——

“我的孩子，你在這兒做甚？我恐怕你是一個懶漢，你不想不工作而求生活吧。”

“不，的確不！”〔笛克〕說道，“我很想工作，倘使我能找到任何事情做。但是我不認識在這城中的任何人，並且我已好久沒東西喫了。”

“可憐的小孩子！”〔費德河倫〕先生說道，“進來，我來看看我能爲你盡力些什麼。”於是他吩咐那廚司給與這孩子一頓好好的午餐，隨後找些輕便的工作給他做。

小〔笛克〕本來可以非常的快樂在他所剛找到的新的人家中，如果沒有那個和他反對的女廚司。她時常要這樣說，——

“你現在是我的小使了，所以你必須要聽我的話去做。當心些！去生火，把灰帶出去，



*ashes*<sup>1</sup>, wash these dishes, sweep the floor, bring in the *wood*<sup>2</sup>! Oh, what a lazy fellow you are!" And then she would *box his ears*<sup>3</sup>, or beat him with the *broomstick*<sup>4</sup>.

At last, little *Alice*<sup>5</sup>, his master's daughter, saw how he was treated, and she told the cook she would be *turned off*<sup>6</sup> if she was not kinder to the lad. After that, Dick had an *easier time*<sup>7</sup> of it; but his troubles were not over yet, *by any means*<sup>8</sup>.

His bed was in a *garret*<sup>9</sup> at the top of the house, far away from the rooms where the other people *slept*<sup>10</sup>. There were many *holes*<sup>11</sup> in the floor and walls, and every night a great number of rats and *mice*<sup>12</sup> came in. They *tormented*<sup>13</sup> Dick so much, that he did not know what to do.

One day a gentleman gave him a penny for cleaning his *shoes*<sup>14</sup>, and he made up his mind that he would buy a cat with it. The very next morning he met a girl who was carrying a cat in her arms.

"I will give you a penny for that cat," he said.

"All right," the girl said. "You may have her, and you will find that she is a good *mouse*<sup>15</sup> too."

Dick *hid*<sup>16</sup> his cat in the garret, and every day he carried a part of his dinner to her. It was not long before she had driven all the rats and mice away; and then Dick could sleep soundly every night.

---

1. 灰. 2. 柴. 3. 打他耳光. 4. 掃帚柄 (br ōm-stīk). 5. 人名 (ā'l'is). 6. 開除, 革除. 7. 平靜的時候. 8. 各方. 9. 閣樓 (gār'ēt). 10. 睡. 11. 洞. 12. 小鼠 (mīs). 13. 使痛苦 (tör-mēnt). 14. 鞋. 15. 搗鼠者. 16. 藏.

洗淨那碟子，掃掃地板，把木柴拿進來！啊，你是何等的一個懶漢啊！”並且，她還要打他耳光，或是用掃帚柄打他。

後來，他的主人的女兒小〔愛麗斯〕，見到他是如何的被待遇着，她告誡那個女廚司，她將被開除，倘使她再不待那孩子好一些。從此以後，〔笛克〕比較有安適一些的日子了；但是在各方面他的煩惱尙未完結。

他的牀是在這屋頂上的閣樓上，離開別人所睡的房間很遠。那兒有許多的洞在地板上和牆上，每夜有一大批的大老鼠小老鼠跑進來。牠們是如此攪擾〔笛克〕，所以他不知道怎麼辦才好。

有一天一個紳士爲替他擦了皮鞋給他一個辨士，他便決意用這辨士去買一只貓。第二天早晨，他遇到一個姑娘在她臂膀裏抱着一只貓。

“我願意給你一辨士買這只貓，”他說道。

“好的，”那姑娘說道。“你可以買牠，你並且會知道牠是一只善於捉鼠的貓哩。”

〔笛克〕將他的貓藏在閣樓裏，每天把他的一部份食物帶給牠。不久以後，牠把所有的大大小的老鼠都驅逐了，于是〔笛克〕便能夠每夜很好的睡覺了。

### III. THE VENTURE<sup>1</sup>

Some time after that, a ship that *belonged*<sup>2</sup> to Mr. Fitzwarren was about to start on a *voyage*<sup>3</sup> across the sea. It was *loaded*<sup>4</sup> with goods which were to be sold in lands far away. Mr. Fitzwarren wanted to give his servants a *chance*<sup>5</sup> for good fortune too, and so he called all of them into the *parlour*<sup>6</sup>, and asked if they had anything they would like to send out in the ship for *trade*<sup>7</sup>.

Every one had something to send,—every one *but*<sup>8</sup> Dick; and as he had neither money nor goods, he *stayed*<sup>9</sup> in the *kitchen*<sup>10</sup>, and did not come in with the rest. Little Alice guessed why he did not come, and so she said to her papa,—

“Poor Dick ought to have a chance too. Here is some money out of my own purse that you may put in for him.”

“No, no, my child!” said Mr. Fitzwarren. “He must *risk*<sup>11</sup> something of his own.” And then he called very loud, “Here, Dick! What are you going to send out on the ship?”

Dick heard him, and came into the room.

“I have nothing in the world,” he said, “but a cat which I bought some time ago for a penny.”

“*Fetch*<sup>12</sup> your cat, then, my lad,” said Mr. Fitzwarren, “and let her go out. Who knows but that she will bring you some *profit*<sup>13</sup>?”

---

1. 冒險 (vēn'tūr). 2. 屬於. 3. 航程. 4. 負載. 5. 機會. 6. 廳 (pār'lēr). 7. 交易. 8. 除出. 9. 站在. 10. 廚房. 11. 冒險. 12. 帶 (fēch). 13. 利益 (prō'fīt).

(三) 冒險 (或作投機)

如此又過了幾時，一只屬於〔費德河倫〕先生的船正要往海外去航行。船上裝載了貨物；這是都要出賣到遠地方去的。〔費德河倫〕先生，要想給與他的僕人們也有一個發財的機會，所以召集他們一齊至廳上，問他們有沒有什麼東西帶出去發賣。

除了〔笛克〕以外，各人都有些東西送出去賣，——因為他既無金錢，又無貨品，他留在那廚房裏，並不和其他的人走進來。小〔愛麗斯〕猜到他為何不進來，所以她向她的爸爸說道，——

“可憐的，〔笛克〕也應該有一個機會呀。這裏有些錢，是我自己袋中的，這個你可以算為他的去投資吧。”

“不，不，我的孩子！”〔費德河倫〕先生說道。“他必須把他自己的東西去冒險經營。”於是他高聲喊道，“這裏，〔笛克〕！你要把什麼東西打船上帶出去發賣啊？”

〔笛克〕聽到他了，便走進屋子來。

“我在這世界上一些沒有什麼東西，”他說道，“祇有一只貓，在幾時以前用一辨士買來的。”

“那麼，帶你的貓吧，我的孩子，”〔費德河倫〕先生說道，“就讓牠去吧。誰知道，牠不會帶些利益給你呢？”

Dick, with tears in his eyes, carried poor *puss*<sup>1</sup> down to the ship, and gave her to the *captain*<sup>2</sup>. Everybody laughed at his *queer*<sup>3</sup> venture; but little Alice felt sorry for him, and gave him money to buy another cat.

After that, the cook was *worse*<sup>4</sup> than before. She *made fun of*<sup>5</sup> him for sending his cat to sea. "Do you think," she would say, "that puss will sell for enough money to buy a *stick*<sup>6</sup> to beat you?"

At last Dick could not stand her *abuse*<sup>7</sup> any longer, and he made up his mind to go back to his old home in the little country town. So, very early in the morning on *Allhallows Day*<sup>8</sup>, he started. He walked as far as the place called *Holloway*<sup>9</sup>, and there he sat down on a stone, which to this day is called "Whittington's Stone."

As he sat there very sad, and wondering which way he should go, he heard the bells on Bow Church, far away, ringing out a merry *chime*<sup>10</sup>. He listened. They seemed to say to him,—

"Turn again, Whittington,  
*Thrice*<sup>11</sup> Lord Mayor of London."

"Well well!" he said to himself. "I would *put up with*<sup>12</sup> almost anything, to be Lord Mayor of London when I am a man, and to *ride*<sup>13</sup> in a fine *coach*<sup>14</sup>! I think

---

1. 貓. 2. 船長 (kăp't'n). 3. 奇異. 4. 更壞. 5. 取笑. 6. 棒. 7. 虐待 (ă'būs). 8. 萬聖的 (ôl'hăl'oz). 9. 地名 (höl'ô-wā). 10. 鐘聲 (chīm). 11. 三次. 12. 忍耐. 13. 騎. 14. 馬車 (kōch).

[笛克]眼中帶着眼淚，帶了那只可憐的貓到船上去，把牠交給船長。各人都笑他的奇怪的投機；僅有小[愛麗斯]爲他悲傷，便給他錢去另買一只貓。

從此以後，那女廚司更加比以前壞了。她和他取笑因爲他送他的貓到海外去賣。“你想，”她還說，“那只貓售得的錢，足夠買一根杖來打你嗎？”

最後，[笛克]不能再忍受她的侮辱了，所以他決定回到他的小市鎮的老家中去。於是，在萬聖日的極早的早晨，他出發了。他走到那叫做[荷羅威]的地方，坐在一塊石頭上，這石頭現在稱爲“[威林頓]石”

當他很憂愁的坐在那兒，正欲知道該走那一條路的時候，他聽到在很遠地方的[蒲教堂]裏的鐘傳來一種歡樂的鐘聲。他靜聽着。那聲音似乎在向他說道，——

“再回轉去，[威林頓]，

將來要做[倫敦]三年的市長。”

“好，好！”他自己向自己說道。“我要忍受任何的事情，當我長大成人時，去做[倫敦]的市長，去坐在華麗的馬車上！  
我想

I will go back and let the old cook *cuff*<sup>1</sup> and scold as much as she pleases."

Dick did go back, and he was lucky enough to get into the kitchen, and set about his work, before the cook came *downstairs*<sup>2</sup> to get breakfast.

#### IV. THE CAT

Mr. Fitzwarren's ship made a long voyage, and at last reached a *strange*<sup>3</sup> land on the other side of the sea: The people had never seen any white men before, and they came in great *crowds*<sup>4</sup> to buy the fine things with which the ship was loaded. The captain wanted very much to trade with the king of the country; and it was not long before the king sent word for him to come to the palace and see him.

The captain did so. He was shown into a beautiful room, and given a *seat*<sup>5</sup> on a rich carpet all *flowered*<sup>6</sup> with silver and gold. The king and queen were seated not far away; and soon a number of *dishes*<sup>7</sup> were brought in for dinner.

They had hardly begun to eat when *an army of*<sup>8</sup> rats and mice rushed in, and *devoured*<sup>9</sup> all the meat before any one could hinder them. The captain wondered at this, and asked if it was not very *unpleasant*<sup>10</sup> to have so many rats and mice about.

---

1. 掌擊. 2. 樓下. 3. 奇怪的 (strā'nj). 4. 羣. 5. 座, 坐位 (sēt).  
6. 綉花的. 7. 菜碟. 8. 一隊. 9. 吞食 (dè-vour). 10. 討厭 (ün-plēz' änt).

我願回轉去讓那老廚司隨她去掌擊和詈罵吧。

〔笛克〕真的回去了，他很傲倖地溜進了那廚房，去做着他的工作，在那女廚司下樓來開早餐以前。

#### (四) 貓

〔費德何倫〕先生的船駛着一個長的航程，最後到了一個海邊的奇異的地方，那人民以前從未見過任何的白種人，他們一大羣的人擁過來買那船上所載着的好東西。那船主極想和那個國家的國王去交易；不久以後那國王傳令給他，約他進宮去相見。

那船主便依着這樣辦。他被引入了一間華麗的屋中，並蒙賜給一個坐位在那貴重的全用金銀線繡着的地毯上。那國王和皇后也都坐在相離不遠的地方；不久就有許多的杯盤拿進來舉行宴會了。

他們正將就餐時，忽有一羣的大小老鼠衝進來，在各人能夠阻止牠們前都被牠們喫去了。那船長對於這個很覺奇怪，忙問着有了這許多老鼠是否並不十分討厭。



“Oh, yes!” was the answer. It is indeed unpleasant; and the king would give half his *treasure*<sup>1</sup> if he could *get rid of*<sup>2</sup> them.”

The captain *jumped*<sup>3</sup> for joy. He remembered the cat which little Whittington had sent out; and he told the king that he had a little *creature*<sup>4</sup> on board his ship which would *make short work of*<sup>5</sup> the *pests*<sup>6</sup>.

Then it was the *king's turn*<sup>7</sup> to jump for joy; and he jumped so high, that his yellow cap, or *turban*<sup>8</sup>, *dropped off*<sup>9</sup> his head.

“Bring the creature to me,” he said. “If she will to what you say, I will load your ship with gold.”

The captain *made believe*<sup>10</sup> that he would be very sorry to part with the cat; but at last he went down to the ship to get her, while the king and queen made haste to have another dinner made ready.

The captain, with puss under his arm, reached the palace just in time to see the table *crowded*<sup>11</sup> with rats. The cat *leaped out*<sup>12</sup> upon them, and oh! what *havoc*<sup>13</sup> she did make among the *troublesome*<sup>14</sup> creatures! Most of them were soon stretched dead upon the floor, while the rest *scampered*<sup>15</sup> away to their holes, and did not dare to come out again.

The king had never been so glad in his life; and the queen asked that the creature which had done such

---

1. 財寶 (trēzh'úr). 2. 除去. 3. 跳. 4. 動物. 5. 結果. 6. 害物 (指鼠). 7. 輪至國王. 8. 頭巾 (túr'bān). 9. 脫落. 10. 假裝. 11. 擁擠 (kroud). 12. 跳出. 13. 蹂躪. 14. 可惡的, 煩的. 15. 急逃 (skām'pēr'd).

“啊!是的!”有人答復着。“這是的確很討厭的;倘使有人能把牠們除去,國王願意賞給他所有財寶的一半。”

那船長快樂得跳起來了。他記起小〔威林頓〕託帶出來的那只貓;他告訴國王他有一樣小動物在船上,牠能夠結果那些害物的性命。

於是這就輪到那國王快樂得跳起來了;他是跳得那麼高,連他的黃的帽子,或是頭巾,在他的頭上掉下來了。

“把那動物帶給我,”他說道。“倘使牠能如你所說的那般做,我要把你的船載滿金子了。”

那船長假裝着好像捨不得那只貓的樣子;但是他終於回到船上去捉那只貓,當時國王和王后忙着另外設宴去等待他。

那船長,帶着他的貓在他的臂下,來到宮中剛巧見到那檯子上擁滿了老鼠。這貓撲過去跳在牠們上面,啊!牠是怎樣蹂躪着那些討厭的動物啊!其中大半都跌倒在地板上死了,其餘的都急急逃回牠們的洞中去,再也不敢出來了。

那國王生平從沒有這樣快樂過;那王后請求將那做出如此

wonders should be brought to her. The captain called, "Pussy<sup>1</sup>, pussy, pussy!" and the cat came up and *rubbed*<sup>2</sup> against his legs. He picked her up, and offered her to the queen; but at first the queen was afraid to touch her.

However, the captain *stroked*<sup>3</sup> the cat, and called, "Pussy, pussy, pussy!" and then the queen ventured to touch her. She could only say, "Putty, putty, putty!" for she had not learned to talk English. The captain then put the cat down on the queen's *lap*<sup>4</sup>, where she *purred*<sup>5</sup> and purred until she went to sleep.

The king would *not*<sup>6</sup> have missed getting the cat now *for the world*<sup>7</sup>. He at once made a *bargain*<sup>8</sup> with the captain for all the goods on board the ship; and then he gave him ten times as much for the cat as all the rest came to.

The captain was very glad. He bade the king and queen good-by, and the very next day set sail for England.

## V. THE FORTUNE

One morning Mr. Fitzwarren was sitting at his *desk*<sup>9</sup> in his *office*<sup>10</sup>. He heard some one *tap*<sup>11</sup> softly at his door, and he said,—

"Who's there!"

"A friend," was the answer. "I have come to bring you news of your ship '*Unicorn*<sup>12</sup>.'"

---

1. 貓味 (呼貓之聲) (pōos'í). 2. 擦 3. 摸 4. 膝 (lāp). 5. 咪嗚 (催貓睡之聲) (pūr). 6-7. 決不. 8. 交易 (bār'gēn). 9. 書桌. 10. 辦公處. 11. 輕扣. 12. 獨角獸 (ū'n'kōrn).

奇蹟的動物拿到她前面去。那船長叫道，“貓咪，貓咪，貓咪！”貓就走過來了，在他的腿旁挨着。他把牠捉起，獻給王后；但是起初那王后怕着去撫摸牠。

雖然，船長却撫摸着那貓，叫道，“貓咪，貓咪，貓咪！”然後王后冒險去撫摸牠。她只會說“貓貓，貓貓，貓貓！”因為她從未學過英語。那船長於是把貓放在她的膝上，牠便咪嗚咪嗚的叫着直至牠睡熟。

那國王如今不再願意錯過買得這只貓了。他立刻和那船長交易，買那全船所載的東西；並且他付給買貓的價十倍於其他貨物的價值。

船長非常的快樂。他向那國王和王后告別，次日就開船駛回到〔英國〕去了。

### （五）好運道

有一天早晨〔費德河命〕先生正坐在他辦公室中的寫字檯旁邊。他聽到有人輕輕的在那門上扣着，他便說道，——

“是誰呀！”

“一個朋友，”那個人答道。“我來告訴你關於你的船‘〔獨角獸〕號’的消息。”

Mr. Fitzwarren jumped up quickly, and opened the door. Whom should he see waiting there but the captain, with a *bill of lading*<sup>1</sup> in one hand and a box of *jewels*<sup>2</sup> in the other? He was so full of joy that he *lifted up*<sup>3</sup> his eyes, and thanked Heaven for sending him such good fortune.

The captain soon told the story of the cat; and then he showed the rich *present*<sup>4</sup> which the king and queen had sent to poor Dick in payment for her. As soon as the good gentleman heard this, he called out to his servants,—

“Go send him in, and tell him of his fame,  
Pray call him Mr. Whittington by name.”

Some of the men who *stood by*<sup>5</sup> said that so great a present ought not to be given to a mere boy; but Mr. Fitzwarren *frowned*<sup>6</sup> upon them.

“It is his own,” he said, “and I will not hold back one penny from him.”

Dick was *scouring*<sup>7</sup> the *pots*<sup>8</sup> when word was brought to him that he should go to the office.

“Oh, I am so *dirty*<sup>9</sup>!” he said, “and my shoes are full of *hobnails*<sup>10</sup>.” But he was told to make haste.

Mr. Fitzwarren ordered a chair to be set for him, and then the lad began to think that they were making fun of him.

---

1. 提貨單. 2. 珠. 3. 舉起. 4. 禮物. 5. 站立於旁. 6. 蹙額, 表示不快. 7. 擦洗 (skour). 8. 鍋. 9. 污穢 (dûr'tÿ). 10. 鞋底釘 (hõb'nâls).

[費德河倫]很快的跳了起來，把門開了。他所看見的不是那一手拿着提貨單，另一手拿着一箱珠寶的船長是誰呢？他是這樣的充滿了快樂，他舉起了他的眼睛，感謝着上天賜給他這樣好的運道。

那船長立刻把那貓的故事講述出來；接着他出示那豐富的禮物，這是那國王和王后送給那可憐的[笛克]，作為貓的貨價的。當那好紳士一聽到這樣情形，他立即向他的僕人們喊道，——

“去叫他進來，將海外聞名的事情告訴他，要稱呼他[威林頓]先生。”

有幾個站在旁邊的人說，這樣巨大的一個贈品，不應該給與一個僅僅是孩子的；可是[費德河倫]先生向他們表示不滿意。

“這是他自己的，”他說道，“我不願意從他那裏留下一辨士。”

[笛克]正在擦洗鍋子，當叫他到辦公室去的話傳給他的時候。

“啊，我是這樣的污穢！”他說道，“並且我的鞋子是這樣的釘滿了鞋底釘。”但是他被催迫着快些去。

[費德河倫]先生吩咐為他放一張椅子，因此這孩子就想他們在和他開玩笑了。

"I beg that you won't *play tricks*<sup>1</sup> with a poor boy like me," he said. "Please let me go back to my work."

"Mr. Whittington," said Mr. Fitzwarren, "this is no joke at all. The captain has *sold*<sup>2</sup> your cat, and has brought you, *in return for her*<sup>3</sup>, more riches than I have in the whole world."

Then he opened the box of jewels, and showed Dick his treasures.

The poor boy did not know what to do. He begged his master to take a part of it; but Mr. Fitzwarren said, "No, it is all your own; and I feel sure that you will make good use of it."

Dick then *offered*<sup>4</sup> some of his jewels to his *mistress*<sup>5</sup> and little Alice. They thanked him, and told him that they felt great joy at his good luck, but wished him to keep his riches for himself.

But he was too kind-hearted to keep everything for himself. He gave nice presents to the captain and the *sailors*<sup>6</sup>, and to the servants in Mr. Fitzwarren's house. He even *remembered*<sup>7</sup> the cross old cook.

After that, Whittington's face was washed, and his hair *curled*<sup>8</sup>, and he was dressed in a nice *suit*<sup>9</sup> of clothes; and then he was as handsome a young man as ever walked the streets of London.

Some time after that, there was a fine wedding at the finest church in London; and Miss Alice became the

---

1. 開玩笑. 2. 賣. 3. 貓的代價. 4. 贈. 5. 主母. 6. 水手. 7. 記得 (rē'měn-bēr'd). 8. 捲燙 (kūl'd). 9. 套件.

“我請求你們別和像我這樣的苦孩子開玩笑，”他說道。

“請讓我回去做工作。”

“〔威林頓〕先生，”〔費德河侖〕說道，“這完全不是鬧笑話。船長已把你的貓賣去了，並且已爲你帶來了許多的財寶，作爲牠的代價，比我所有的全部的財寶還多哩。”

於是他開啓那只珠寶箱，將他的財寶給〔笛克〕看。

這可憐的孩子不知道怎樣辦法。他請求他的主人取一部份去；但是〔費德河侖〕說道，“不，這都是你自己的；我相信你必能善用着他的。”

〔笛克〕於是送了些給與他的主母和小〔愛麗斯〕。他們都謝他，並且向他說他們感到非常快樂對於他的好運道，但是希望他爲他自己保守他的財產。

但是他存心太忠厚了，他自己不願保留着各種東西。他便把精緻的禮物贈了些船長，水手，和〔費德河侖〕家中的僕人們。他還記着那和他反對的女廚司也給與了些。

從這次以後，〔威林頓〕的臉也洗淨了，他的頭髮也燙捲了，他穿了一套好的服裝；於是他無異於在〔倫敦〕街上走過的美少年了。

過了幾時後，那兒有一個很佳妙的婚禮在最華美的教室中舉行；〔愛麗斯〕小姐便成



wife of Mr. Richard Whittington. And the *lord mayor*<sup>1</sup> was there, and the great judges, and the *sheriffs*<sup>2</sup>, and many rich *merchants*<sup>3</sup>; and everybody was very happy.

And Richard Whittington became a great merchant, and was one of the foremost men in London. He was sheriff of the city, and thrice lord mayor; and King Henry V made him a knight.

He built the famous prison of *Newgate*<sup>4</sup> in London. On the *archway*<sup>5</sup> in front of the prison was a *figure*<sup>6</sup>, cut in stone, of Sir Richard Whittington and his cat; and for three hundred years this figure was shown to all who *visited*<sup>7</sup> London.

## 47. CASABIANCA

**T**HERE was a great battle at sea. One could hear nothing but the roar of the *big guns*<sup>8</sup>. The air was filled with black *smoke*<sup>9</sup>. The water was *strewn*<sup>10</sup> with broken masts and pieces of timber which the *cannon*<sup>11</sup> balls had *knocked*<sup>12</sup> from the ships. Many men had been killed, and many more had been *wounded*<sup>13</sup>.

The *flagship*<sup>14</sup> had taken fire. The flames were breaking out from below. The deck was all *ablaze*<sup>15</sup>. The men who were left alive made haste to *launch*<sup>16</sup> a small boat. They leaped into it, and rowed swiftly

---

1. 市長. 2. 郡長 (shēr'ífs). 3. 商人. 4. 地名 (nū'gât) 5. 拱道. (ārch'wā). 6. 像 (í'g'ēr). 7. 遊. 8. 大砲. 9. 煙. 10. 布滿. 11. 砲 (kǎn'nūn). 12. 擊. 13. 傷. 14. 有旗的船. 15. 着火. 16. 放下.

[理却特][威林頓]的夫人了。那市長也在場，那大法官和郡長和富商們都到；而且各人都很快樂。

[理却特][威林頓]已成爲大商人，並且是〔倫敦〕的著名人物之一。他做過城中的郡長，並且做過三任的市長；〔亨利王第五〕封他做爵士。

他在〔倫敦〕造一個著名的〔鈕管脫〕監獄。在監獄之前，那拱道上有〔理却特〕〔威林頓〕爵士和他的貓的石像；三百年以來，凡到〔倫敦〕遊歷的人都可以看到這個像的。

#### 四七 卡柴彭卡

往時在海面上有一次大戰。人們別的都聽不到，祇有那大礮的轟轟聲。那空中充滿着黑煙。那水中滿布了斷碎檣杆和木頭的碎片，都是由那礮彈從船上擊下來的。許多的人都被殺死了，許多人受傷了。

那扯旗的船着火了。火焰都從船的下部冒出來。連甲板都着火了。那些還活着的人們都急忙地放下小船。他們跳進船去，很快地划開去了。

away. And other place was safer now than on board of that burning ship. There was *powder*<sup>1</sup> in the *hold*<sup>2</sup>.

But the captain's son, young *Casabianca*<sup>3</sup>, still stood upon the deck. The flames were almost all around him now; but he would not stir from his post. His father had bidden him stand there, and he had been taught always to obey. He trusted in his father's word, and believed that when the right time came he would tell him to go.

He saw the men leap into the boat. He heard them call to him to come. He shook his head.

"When father bids me, I will go," he said.

And now the flames were leaping up the *masts*<sup>4</sup>. The sails were all ablaze. The fire blew hot upon his *cheek*<sup>5</sup>. It *scorched*<sup>6</sup> his hair. It was before him, behind him, all around him.

"O father!" he cried, "may I not go now? The men have all left the ship. Is it not time that we too should leave it?"

He did not know that his father was lying in the burning *cabin*<sup>7</sup> below, that a cannon ball had struck him dead at the very beginning of the fight. He listened to hear his answer.

"Speak loude father!" he cried. "I cannot hear what you say."

---

1. 火藥. 2. 貨艙. 3. 人名 (kā'zā-byā'kā). 4. 桅. 5. 面頰. 6. 燒焦. 7. 艙面 (kā'bēn).

當時別處比較起火的船中來得平安些。那船上還有火藥在貨艙裏呢。

但是那船長的兒子，年輕的〔卡柴彭卡〕，還站立在那甲板上。那火焰幾乎燒在他的四周了；但是他不願意移動他的位置。他素來被教訓着時時的要服從命令的。他的父親吩咐他站在那裏，所以他站着不動。他深信他父親的話，深信到了相當的時機，他會來叫他走的。

他看見人們跳到小船上去。他聽到他們叫他去。他搖着他的頭。

“當父親來吩咐我時，我將去了，”他說道。

現在火焰已冒出那牆桅了。那篷都着了火。那火炙熱了他的兩頰。那火燒焦了他的頭髮。火在他面前了，在他後面了，在他四周都是火了。

“啊父親呀！”他喊道，“我現在還不能走麼？人們都已離船了。難道這還不是我們離船的時候麼？”

他並未知道他父親是躺在那下面已着火的船艙中，在戰爭開始之時，一個砲彈已把他打死了。他靜聽着他的回答。

“說得響些，父親！”他喊道。“我不能聽到你所說的。”

Above the roaring of the flames, above the crashing of the falling *spars*<sup>1</sup>, above the booming of the guns, he *fancied*<sup>2</sup> that his father's voice came faintly to him through the scorching air.

"I am here, father! Speak once again!" he *gasped*<sup>3</sup>.

But what is that?

A great flash of light fills the air; clouds of smoke shoot quickly upward to the sky; and—

"BOOM!"

Oh, what a terrific sound! Louder than thunder, louder than the roar of all the guns! The air *quivers*<sup>5</sup>; the sea itself trembles; the sky is black.

The blazing ship is seen no more.

There was powder in the hold!

A long time ago a lady, whose name was Mrs. Hemans, wrote a poem about this brave boy Casabianca. It is not a very well written poem, and yet everybody has read it, and thousands of people have learned it by heart. I doubt not but that some day you too will read it. It begins in this way—

"The boy stood on the burning deck

Whence all but him had fled;

The flame that lit *the battle's wreck*<sup>6</sup>

Shone round him o'er the dead.

---

1. 帆桁 (spars). 2. 幻想 (fān'sy'd). 3. 氣喘 (gāsp). 4. 隆隆 (爆炸聲). 5. 震動. 6. 破戰船.

在那火焰的怒號聲中，在那桅杆的破裂聲中，在那大砲的隆隆聲中，他恍惚聽到他父親的聲音經過灼熱的空氣模糊的傳過來了。

“我在這裏啊，父親！再說一聲啊！”他喘着氣說道。

但是那是什麼聲音呢？

一陣強烈的光彩充滿在空中；濃煙極快的向天空中衝上去；隨即就是——

“隆隆！”

啊，是多麼可怕的聲音啊！比雷聲還響，比所有的砲聲都要響！那天空都震動了；那海面震盪了；那天空也變黑了。

那着火的船不再看見了。

那貨艙中原來有火藥爆炸啊！

很久以前，一個婦人，他的名字叫〔海曼夫人〕，寫着一首關於這勇敢的〔卡柴彭卡〕的詩。這並不是一首寫得很好的詩，但是個個人都讀過的，並且有幾千萬人都能記住在心中。我並不懷疑，將來你們必然也能讀到牠的。那詩的起頭是這樣：

“那孩子還站在着火的甲板上，  
當時除了他個個人都逃走了；  
火光照着那燒破的戰船  
在那死屍上在他的四圍照耀。

“Yet beautiful and bright he stood,  
 As born to rule the storm—  
 A creature of *heroic blood*<sup>1</sup>,  
 A proud though childlike *form*<sup>2</sup>.”

#### 48. ANTONIO CANOVA

A GOOD many years ago there lived in Italy a little boy whose name was *Antonio Canova*<sup>3</sup>. He lived with his *grandfather*<sup>4</sup>, for his own father was dead. His grandfather was a *stonecutter*<sup>5</sup>, and he was very poor.

Antonio was a *puny*<sup>6</sup> lad, and not strong enough to work. He did not care to play with the other boys of the town. But he liked to go with his grandfather to the *stone-yard*<sup>7</sup>. While the old man was busy, cutting and *trimming*<sup>8</sup> the great *blocks*<sup>9</sup> of stone, the lad would play among the *chips*<sup>10</sup>. Sometimes he would make a little *statue*<sup>11</sup> of soft *clay*<sup>12</sup>; sometimes he would take *hammer*<sup>13</sup> and *chisel*<sup>14</sup>, and try to cut a statue from a piece of rock. He showed so much skill that his grandfather was delighted.

“The boy will be a *sculptor*<sup>15</sup> some day,” he said.

When they went home in the evening, the *grandmother*<sup>16</sup> would say, “What have you been doing to-day, my little sculptor?”

---

1. 英雄熱血 (hē-rō'ik). 2. 形式. 3. 人名 (ān-tōnē-ō kā-nó'vā). 4. 祖父. 5. 石匠. 6. 孱弱 (pū'nī). 7. 石場. 8. 修琢. 9. 塊. 10. 碎片. 11. 像 (stāt'ū). 12. 泥. 13. 鎚. 14. 鑿 (chīz'él). 15. 彫刻家 (skūlp'tēr). 16. 祖母.

“他仍站着，美麗而光亮，  
好似生來鎮治那暴風浪——  
是一個熱血的英雄，  
一個天之驕子，雖是孩子的面龐。”

#### 四八 安替尼奧格奴華

好許多年代以前，在意大利有一個小孩子，他的名字叫〔安替尼奧〕〔格奴華〕。他和他的祖父居住在一處，因為他自己的父親已死了。他的祖父是個石匠，並且非常貧苦。

〔安替尼奧〕是個孱弱的孩子，沒有力量去工作。他並不要和市鎮中的其他的孩子們遊戲。但是他喜歡和他祖父到石場中去。當那老人忙於磨琢大石塊的時候，那孩子會在碎石片中間去玩耍。有時候他能做爛泥的像；有時候他能夠拿錘和鑿，試着在一塊石上彫刻一個像。他顯示過許多技巧，使他的祖父非常喜歡。

“這孩子將來會成功一個彫刻家，”他說道。

於是當晚上他們回至家中時，他祖母總說道，“你今天做了些什麼，我的小彫刻家？”



And she would take him upon her lap and sing to him, or tell him stories that filled his mind with pictures of wonderful and beautiful things. And the next day, when he went back to the stone-yard, he would try to make some of those pictures in stone or clay.

There lived in the same town a rich man who was called the *Count*<sup>1</sup>. Sometimes the Count would have a grand dinner, and his rich friends from other towns would come to visit him. Then Antonio's grandfather would go up to the Count's house to help with the work in the kitchen; for he was a fine cook as well as a good stonecutter.

It happened one day that Antonio went with his grandfather to the Count's great house. Some people from the city were coming, and there was to be a *grand feast*<sup>2</sup>. The boy could not cook, and he was not old enough to wait on the table; but he could wash the pans and *kettles*<sup>3</sup>, and as he was *smart*<sup>4</sup> and quick, he could help in many other ways.

All went well until it was time to *spread*<sup>5</sup> the table for dinner. Then there was a crash in the dining room, and a man *rushed into*<sup>6</sup> the kitchen with some pieces of *marble*<sup>7</sup> in his hands. He was pale, and *trembling*<sup>8</sup> with *fright*<sup>9</sup>.

---

1. 伯爵. 2. 大宴會. 3. 壺 (kēt't'l). 4. 靈敏. 5. 鋪張 (sprē'd).  
6. 衝入. 7. 大理石 (mār'b'l). 8. 戰抖. 9. 驚嚇 (frī't).

她把他抱至膝上唱歌給他聽，講故事給他聽，這些故事使他的心上充滿了許多奇怪和美麗的東西的景象。於是次日，當他到那石場中去時，他就會試着去將那些印象用石塊或用爛泥彫塑出來。

在同市鎮中有一個富人，他是被稱爲伯爵的。有時候這伯爵要舉行大宴會，他那些富貴的朋友便從各處地方來拜訪他。因此〔安替尼奧〕的祖父要到伯爵的家中，在廚房中幫助工作；因爲他是一個好手的廚司，猶如一個好手的石匠一般。

有一天，恰巧〔安替尼奧〕和他的祖父同至伯爵的大廈中。有幾個人從城市中來，便要舉行一個大宴會了。這孩子不會烹調，並且他年紀還小去侍候在筵席旁邊，但是他會洗鍋子和酒盞，因爲他活潑而敏捷，他可以各處幫忙。

一切事情進行得很順利，現在是設席預備就宴的時候了。當時餐室中起了一陣擊碎了東西的聲音隨即有個人衝進廚房來拿着幾塊大理石碎片在他手中。他的面色灰白，驚惶得發抖了。

“What shall I do? What shall I do?” he cried. “I have broken the *statue*<sup>1</sup> that was to stand at the *centre*<sup>2</sup> of the table. I cannot make the table look pretty without the statue. What will the Count say?”

And now all the older servants were in trouble. Was the dinner to be a *failure*<sup>3</sup> after all? For everything *depended on*<sup>4</sup> having the table nicely *arranged*<sup>5</sup>. The Count would be very angry.

“Ah, what shall we do?” they all asked.

Then little Antonio Canova left his pans and kettles, and went up to the man who had *caused*<sup>6</sup> the *trouble*<sup>7</sup>.

“If you had another statue, could you arrange the table?” he asked.

“Certainly,” said the man; “that is, if the statue were of the *right*<sup>8</sup> *length*<sup>9</sup> and *height*<sup>10</sup>.”

“Will you let me try to make one?” asked Antonio. “Perhaps I can make something that will do.”

The man laughed.

“*Nonsense*<sup>11</sup>,” he cried. “Who are you, that you talk of making statues on an hour’s *notice*<sup>12</sup>?”

“I am Antonio Canova,” said the lad.

“Let the boy try what he can do,” said the servants, who knew him.

And so, since nothing else could be done, the man *allowed*<sup>13</sup> him to try.

---

1. 像. 2. 中央. 3. 少興. 4. 賴於. 5. 佈置. 6. 造成. 7. 煩惱.  
8. 相當的. 9. 長度 (lĕn'th). 10. 高 (hĭ't). 11. 胡鬧 (nŏn'sĕns). 12. 注意.  
13. 允許.

“我將怎麼辦呢？我將怎麼辦呢？”他叫喊道。“我已打碎了餐桌中央的石像了。沒有了那個像，我不能把桌子布置得美觀了，伯爵要怎麼說法呢？”

這時全班的僕人們都困難起來了。諸事完備後，這宴席竟將因此而少興嗎？因為一切的東西全靠餐桌上的佈置得美觀呀。伯爵將要非常發怒的。

“啊，我們將怎麼辦呢？”他們大家都問道。

于是小〔安替尼奧〕〔格奴華〕放下了他的鍋子和罐頭，跑至那肇禍的人那兒。

“倘使你有了別的像，你就能佈置那餐桌麼？”他問道。

“當然可以”那人說道；“倘使那個像的長度和高度都相稱的話。”

“你願意讓我來試做一個麼？”〔安替尼奧〕問道。“也許我能做出些合用的來。”

那人笑起來了。

“胡鬧！”他叫喊道。“你是誰呀，却說着能在一點鐘之內做起像來？”

“我是〔安替尼奧〕〔格奴華〕，”這孩子說道。

“讓這孩子把他所能辦到的去試試看吧，”僕人中有些認識他的人說道。

因為既已沒有別的法子了。這個人就允許他去試試。

On the kitchen table there was a large *square*<sup>1</sup> *lump*<sup>2</sup> of yellow *butter*<sup>3</sup>. Two hundred *pounds*<sup>4</sup> the lump *weighed*<sup>5</sup>, and it had just come in, fresh and clean, from the *dairy*<sup>6</sup> on the mountain. With a kitchen *knife*<sup>7</sup> in his hand, Antonio began to cut and *carve*<sup>8</sup> this butter. In a few minutes he had *molded*<sup>9</sup> it into the shape of a *crouching lion*<sup>10</sup>; and all the servants crowded around to see it.

"How beautiful!" they cried. "It is a *great deal*<sup>11</sup> prettier than the statue that was broken."

When it was *finished*<sup>12</sup>, the man carried it to its place.

"The table will be *handsomer*<sup>13</sup> by half than I ever hoped to make it," he said.

When the Count and his friends came in to dinner, the first thing they saw was the yellow lion.

"What a beautiful *work of art*<sup>14</sup>!" they cried.

"None but a very great *artist*<sup>15</sup> could ever carve such a *figure*<sup>16</sup>; and how *odd*<sup>17</sup> that he should *choose*<sup>18</sup> to make it of butter!" And then they asked the Count to tell them the name of the artist.

"Truly, my friends," he said, "this is as much of a *surprise*<sup>19</sup> to me as to you." And then he called to his

---

1. 平方 (skwâr). 2. 塊. 3. 牛油. 4. 磅. 5. 秤 (wād). 6. 牛奶房.  
7. 刀. 8. 彫刻. 9. 塑成. 10. 伏獅. 11. 非常, 多. 12. 完結. 13. 更美.  
麗. 14. 藝術品. 15. 藝術家 (âr'tist). 16. 像 (fig'ēr). 17. 奇怪 (ôd).  
18. 選. 19. 驚奇.

在那廚房中的桌子上，有一大方塊的黃色牛油。那塊牛油秤起來足有二百磅重，並且是剛才送進來的，又新鮮又清潔，是從山上的牛奶房裏送來的。〔安替尼奧〕〔格奴華〕手裏拿了廚房中用的一把刀，就割着和彫刻着這塊牛油了。在不多幾分鐘以內，他已彫成了一頭伏獅的形狀；所有的僕人都擁擠着圍攏來看牠。

“多麼美觀啊！”他們喊道。“這個比那打碎的像美麗得多了。”

這個像彫成以後，那人便把牠拿至牠應放的地方去。

“這桌子的美觀又比我所希望的加上一半了，”他說道。

當那伯爵和他的朋友來就餐時，第一件東西爲他們所看到的便是那黃色的獅子。

“多麼美麗的一件藝術品啊！”他們大聲喊道。

“除却一個大藝術家外沒有人能彫出這樣一個像哪；並且何等的奇怪他去選牛油來彫成！”於是他們請伯爵將這藝術家的名字告訴他們。

“我的朋友們，真正的，”他說道，“這個使我真和你們一樣的驚奇。”於是他召他的

head servant, and asked him where he had found so wonderful a statue.

"It was carved only an hour ago by a little boy in the kitchen," said the servant.

This made the Count's friends wonder still more; and the Count bade the servant call the boy into the room.

"My lad," he said, "you have done a piece of work of which the greatest artists would be proud. What is your name, and who is your teacher?"

"My name is Antonio Canova," said the boy, "and I have had no teacher but my grandfather the stone-cutter."

By this time all the guests had *crowded*<sup>1</sup> around Antonio. There were famous artists among them, and they knew that the lad was a genius. They could not say enough in praise of his work; and when at last they sat down at the table, nothing would please them but that Antonio should have a *seat*<sup>2</sup> with them; and the dinner was made a feast *in his honour*<sup>3</sup>.

The very next day the Count sent for Antonio to come and live with him. The best artists in the land were *employed*<sup>4</sup> to teach him the art in which he had shown so much skill; but now, instead of carving butter, he chiseled marble. In a few years, Antonio Canova became known as one of the greatest sculptors in the world.

---

1. 擁擠 (krō'v'd). 2. 坐位 (sēt). 3. 慶祝他. 4. 聘請.

僕人的領袖來，問他在何處找到這麼美麗的一個彫像。

“這是僅在一小時以前，由一個小孩子在廚房內彫成的。”

那僕人說道。

這使伯爵的朋友們更奇怪了，於是伯爵便吩咐那僕人去叫那孩子到餐室來。

“我的孩子，”他說道，“你已做下了一件工作，就是最偉大的藝術家也會誇耀的哪。你的名字叫什麼，誰是你的老師？”

“我的名字叫〔安替尼奧〕〔格奴華〕，”那孩子說道，“我是沒有老師的：只有我的祖父，就是石匠。”

在這個時候，所有的客人都擠在〔安替尼奧〕的四周。客人之中也有許多著名的藝術家，他們深信那孩子是個天才。他們對於他的作品都稱讚不止。到後來坐席了，他們非要〔安替尼奧〕和他們入席同坐，一切不能使他們喜歡。而這宴會變為慶賀他的宴會了。

次日，伯爵便召〔安替尼奧〕來和他住在一處。那最好的藝術家都被請來教授他已顯示着非常有技巧的藝術；但是現在他已用大理石來彫刻，不再刻牛油了。在幾年之中，〔安替尼奧〕〔格奴華〕已變成世界大彫刻家之一了。



## 49. PICCIOLA

**M**ANY years ago there was a poor gentleman shut up in one of the great prisons of France. His name was *Charney*<sup>1</sup>, and he was very sad and unhappy. He had been put into prison wrongfully, and it seemed to him as though there was no one in the world who *cared for*<sup>2</sup> him.

He could not read, for there were no books in the prison. He was not allowed to have pens or paper, and so he could not write. The time *dragged slowly by*<sup>3</sup>. There was nothing that he could do to make the days seem *shorter*<sup>4</sup>. His only *pastime*<sup>5</sup> was walking back and forth in the paved prison yard. There was no work to be done, no one to talk with.

One fine morning in *spring*<sup>6</sup>, Charney was taking his walk in the yard. He was *counting*<sup>7</sup> the paving stones, as he had done a thousand times before. All at once he stopped. What had made that *little mound of earth*<sup>8</sup> between two of the stones?

He *stooped*<sup>9</sup> down to see. A *seed*<sup>10</sup> of some kind had fallen between the stones. It had sprouted; and now a *tiny*<sup>11</sup> green leaf was pushing its way up out of the ground. Charney was about to *crush*<sup>12</sup> it with his foot, when he saw that there was a kind of soft *coating*<sup>13</sup> over the leaf.

---

1. 人名 (chár'ně'). 2. 關心. 3. 慢慢的過去. 4. 較短. 5. 消遣時候 (pás'tim'). 6. 春 (spring). 7. 計算 (kǒntǐng). 8. 一小堆泥土. 9. 彎. 10. 種. 11. 微細 (tí'nǚ). 12. 踐踏. 13. 包衣.

## 四九 畢西荷娜花

許年代以前，有一個可憐的紳士被囚於〔法國〕的大監獄之中。他的名字叫做〔却納〕，他是非常的愁悶和傷心。他被收入獄中是非常冤枉的。而且似乎在世界之上沒有一個人會去關心他了。

他沒有什麼可讀，因為監獄裏沒有書的。他又不許備筆和紙張，因此他又不能寫作。時間過得非常的慢。他沒有什麼可以使日子似乎變得短些的事情做。他的消遣時間，僅在監獄裏鋪砌着的場上走來走去。他沒有工作做，也沒有人可以談話。

一個春日晴朗的早晨，〔却納〕正在那場上散步。他數着那鋪砌的石頭，這是他已經數過一千餘次了。他突然的立停了。在這兩塊石頭中間的一小堆泥土上生出什麼來了？

他僵下去看着。一粒某種植物的種子落在那石頭之間。已發芽了；現在已有一種細小的綠葉從地上長起來了。〔却納〕剛要去用他的腳踐踏牠時，他忽見那兒有一種柔嫩的膜遮在葉子上面。

"Ah!" said he. "This coating is to keep it safe. I must not harm it." And he went on with his walk.

The next day he almost *stepped upon*<sup>1</sup> the plant before he thought of it. He stooped to look at it. There were two leaves now, and the plant was much stronger and greener than it was the day before. He *stayed*<sup>2</sup> by it a long time, looking at all its parts.

Every morning after that, Charney went at once to his little plant. He wanted to see if it had been *chilled*<sup>3</sup> by the cold, or scorched by the sun. He wanted to see how much it had grown.

One day as he was looking from his *window*<sup>4</sup>, he saw the *jailer*<sup>5</sup> go across the *yard*<sup>6</sup>. The man *brushed*<sup>7</sup> so close to the little plant, that it seemed as though he would crush it. Charney trembled from head to foot.

"O my *Picciola*<sup>8</sup>!" he cried.

When the jailer came to bring his food, he begged the *grim*<sup>9</sup> fellow to *spare*<sup>10</sup> his little plant. He expected that the man would laugh at him; but although a jailer, he had a kind heart.

"Do you think that I would hurt your little *plant*<sup>11</sup>?" he said. "No, indeed! It would have been dead long ago, if I had not seen that you thought so much of it."

"That is very good of you, indeed," said Charney. He felt half *ashamed*<sup>12</sup> at having thought the jailer unkind.

---

1. 步於其上. 2. 站立. 3. 凍死 (chil'd). 4. 窗 (win'dow). 5. 監獄官 (jā'ler). 6. 場地. 7. 擦邊. 8. 花名 (pēt-chē-ō'lā). 9. 殘忍的. 10. 免死. 11. 植物. 12. 難以爲情.

“啊！”他說道。“這層膜是要保牠安全的。我一定不要去傷害牠。”隨後他繼續他的散步了。

第二日，在他記起牠以前，他幾乎要踏上這植物了，他僵下去看牠。現在有兩張葉子了，並且這植物比昨天已經更爲強壯和鮮綠了，他在牠旁邊站了許多時候，看着牠的各部份。

從此以後每天早晨，〔却納〕總是走到這小植物旁邊去。他要看牠是否被冷氣所凍壞了，或是給太陽所曬焦了。他還要去看看牠長得多大了。

有一天當他從他的窗口中看出去，他見到那獄吏走過那場地。那人如此近的擦過那小植物，似乎他將要踐踏牠了。〔却納〕從頭至腳的發抖起來。

“啊！我的〔畢西荷娜〕花！”他大聲喊道。

當那獄吏帶食物來給他喫時，他懇求那殘忍的人赦免他的小植物的生命。他想那人要譏笑他了；但是雖然他是一個獄吏，却也有一個仁慈的心。

“你想我會傷害你的小植物嗎？”他說道。“不，真是不會的！倘使我不見到你這樣關懷着牠，牠會被弄死了好久了。”

“你這樣是很好的，的確。”〔却納〕說道。因爲他曾經以爲這獄吏不仁慈，他覺得有些難爲情了。

Every day he watched Picciola, as he had named the plant. Every day it grew larger and more beautiful. But once it was almost broken by the huge feet of the jailer's dog. Charney's heart *sank*<sup>1</sup> within him.

"Picciola must have a house," he said. "I will see if I can make one."

So, though the nights were chilly, he took, day by day, some part of the *firewood*<sup>2</sup> that was allowed him, and with this he built a little house around the plant.

The plant had a thousand pretty ways which he noticed. He saw how it always bent a little towards the sun; he saw how the flowers *folded*<sup>3</sup> their *petals*<sup>4</sup> before a storm.

He had never thought of such things before, and yet he had often seen whole gardens of flowers *in bloom*<sup>5</sup>.

One day, with *soot*<sup>6</sup> and water he made some ink; he spread out his *handkerchief*<sup>7</sup> for paper; he used a *sharpened*<sup>8</sup> *stick*<sup>9</sup> for a pen—and all for what? He felt that he must write down the doings of his little *pet*<sup>10</sup>. He spent all his time with the plant.

"See my lord and my lady!" the jailer would say when he saw them.

As the summer passed by, Picciola grew more lovely every day. There were no fewer than *thirty*<sup>11</sup> blossoms on its *stem*<sup>12</sup>.

---

1. 沉 (sǎnk). 2. 火柴. 3. 摺攪 (föld). 4. 花瓣 (pě'táls). 5. 開花. 6. 烟煤 (sōót). 7. 手帕. 8. 削尖的 (shāp'n'd). 9. 棒. 10. 愛物. 11. 卅. 12. 莖 (stēm).

他每天看守着〔畢西荷娜〕花，這是他稱呼這植物的。每天牠愈長愈大並且愈加美麗了。但是有一次牠幾乎給那獄吏的狗的大腳所踏壞。〔却納〕的心深印在這中間了。

“〔畢西荷娜〕花必須有一座房子，”他說道。“我要留意着是否我能爲他造一間起來。”

所以，雖然晚上很是寒冷，他却一天一天的拿些准許給與他的引火柴，在那植物的四周造起一間小房子來。

他注意到這植物有千般美麗的狀態。他瞧牠是怎樣的時常向着太陽微微垂下；那花怎樣的捲攏了牠的花瓣在一個暴風雨來到以前。

他以前從來沒有想到過這樣的事情，雖然他曾見到過滿園開放的花。

有一天，他用煙煤和水做了些墨水；他鋪開了他的手帕作爲紙張；他用一根削尖的棒作爲筆，——用這些都爲着什麼呢？他覺得他必須寫下他的小愛物的動作。他費着一切的時間在這植物之上。

“看看我的主上和我的主婦！”（指〔却納〕與花而言）當獄吏見到了他們，會這樣的說。

當夏季過去了，〔畢西荷娜〕花一天一天的長得更加的可愛了。在牠的莖上開了約有卅朵花了。

But one sad morning it began to *droop*<sup>1</sup>. Charney did not know what to do. He gave it water, but still it drooped. The leaves were *withering*<sup>2</sup>. The stones of the prison yard would not let the plant live.

Charney knew that there was but one way to save his *treasure*<sup>3</sup>. Alas! how could he hope that it might be done? The stones must be taken up at once.

But this was a thing which the jailer dared not do. The rules of the prison were *strict*<sup>4</sup>, and no stone must<sup>5</sup> be moved. Only the highest *officers*<sup>5</sup> in the land could have such a thing done.

Poor Charney could not sleep. Picciola must die. Already the flowers had withered; the leaves would soon fall from the stem.

Then a new thought came to Charney. He would ask the great Napoleon, the *emperor*<sup>6</sup> himself, to save his plant.

It was *hard*<sup>7</sup> thing for Charney to do,—to ask a *favour*<sup>8</sup> of the man whom he hated, the man who had shut him up in this very prison. But for the sake of Picciola he would do it.

He wrote his little story on his handkerchief. Then he gave it into the care of a young girl, who promised to carry it to Napoleon. Ah! if the poor plant would only live a few days longer!

---

1. 憔悴 2. 枯萎 (with'er). 3. 寶貝. 4. 嚴格 (strikt). 5. 官員.  
6. 皇帝 (em'pērēr). 7. 難. 8. 恩.

但是有一天的黯淡的早晨，牠開始凋謝了。〔却納〕不知如何是好。他用水灑着花，但是牠依舊憔悴。那葉子也漸漸萎謝了。那監獄場上的石頭不再讓那植物生長了。

〔却納〕知道那兒祇有一種方法可以去救他的寶貝。唉！他怎樣能希望這是可以辦到呢？就是要把那石頭即刻取起來。

但是這樁事情那獄吏是不敢做的。那監獄的規律很是嚴格，沒有一塊石頭可以移動的。祇有當地的最高級官員才能辦到這種事情。

可憐的〔却納〕不能安睡了。〔畢西荷娜〕必定要死了。那花早已凋謝了；那葉子將不久就要從那莖上掉下來了。

隨即有一種新的思想來到〔却納〕的腦中了。他將去請求那偉大的〔拿破崙〕皇帝，去救他的植物。

這是一樁極難的事情要〔却納〕去辦，——去請求一個把他收禁在這個牢獄中，他所恨的人的恩典。但爲〔畢西荷娜〕之故他決意做了。

他把他的故事寫在他的手帕上。於是他交給一個年輕的姑娘，她允許將此帶給〔拿破崙〕。唉！那可憐的植物是否能再活幾天呢！



What a long *journey*<sup>1</sup> that was for the young girl! What a long, dreary waiting it was for Charney and Picciola!

But at last news came to the prison. The stones were to be taken up. Picciola was saved!

The emperor's kind wife had heard the story of Charney's care for the plant. She saw the handkerchief on which he had written of its pretty ways.

"Surely," she said, "it can do us no good to keep such a man in prison."

And so, at last, Charney was *set free*<sup>2</sup>. Of course he was no longer sad and *unloving*<sup>3</sup>. He saw how God had cared for him and the little plant, and how kind and true are the hearts of even rough men. And he *cherished*<sup>4</sup> Picciola as a dear, loved friend whom he could never forget.

## 50. MIGNON

**H**ERE is the story of *Mignon*<sup>5</sup> as I remember having read it in a famous old book.

A young man named *Wilhelm*<sup>6</sup> was staying at an inn in the city. One day as he was going *upstairs*<sup>7</sup> he met a little girl coming down. He would have taken her for a boy, if it had not been for the long *curls*<sup>8</sup> of black hair

---

1 旅程 (jūr'nǎ). 2 釋放. 3 不快樂. 4 撫愛 (chěr'isht). 5 女人名 (nyōn). 6 人名 (vil'hēlm). 7 樓上. 8 鬈髮 (kúrils).

對於年輕的姑娘，這是一個多麼遙遠的路程啊！對於〔却納〕和〔畢西荷娜〕這是多麼的一個悠久和枯悶的期待啊！

但是最後，那消息傳至監獄中來了。那石頭准許拿起來了。〔畢西荷娜〕得救了！

仁慈的皇后聽到了那〔却納〕愛護這植物的故事。她也見到那手帕上他所寫的，牠的美麗的各種狀態。

“確實的”她說道，“監禁這樣的一個人，在牢獄中於吾們是沒有好處的。”

因此，後來，〔却納〕便釋放了。當然他不再愁悶和不快樂了。他知道上帝是何等的愛護着他和小植物，又知道雖是粗暴的人的心也是何等的仁慈和真誠。於是他撫愛着〔畢西荷娜〕像一個親愛的朋友一般，他永不忘記的了。

## 五〇 美 容

這裏是一段〔美容〕的故事，我記得是從一本有名的老書上讀過的。

有個年輕的人，名字叫做〔威廉〕，住在城中的一家旅館裏。一天他正在上樓，他遇見一個小女孩走下來。他會當她是男孩子呢，倘使那長而黑的鬚髮不是

wound about<sup>1</sup> her head. As she ran by, he caught her in his arms and asked her to whom she belonged<sup>2</sup>. He felt sure that she must be one of the rope-dancers<sup>3</sup> who had just come to the inn. She gave him a sharp<sup>4</sup>, dark look, slipped out<sup>5</sup> of his arms, and ran away without speaking.

The next time he saw her, Wilhelm spoke to her again.

"Do not be afraid of me, little one<sup>6</sup>," he said kindly. "What is your name?"

"They call me Mignon," said the child.

"How old are you?" he asked.

"No one has counted," the child answered.

Wilhelm went on; but he could not help wondering about the child, and thinking of her dark eyes and strange ways<sup>7</sup>.

One day not long after that, there was a great outcry<sup>8</sup> among the crowd that was watching the rope-dancers. Wilhelm went down to find out what was the matter. He saw that the master of the dancers was beating little Mignon with a stick. He ran and held the man by the collar<sup>9</sup>.

"Let the child alone!" he cried. "If you touch her again, one of us shall never leave this spot<sup>10</sup>."

The man tried to get loose<sup>11</sup>; but Wilhelm held him fast. The child crept<sup>12</sup> away, and hid herself in the crowd.

---

1. 盤繞於. 2. 屬於, 歸於. 3. 走繩索者. 4. 尖銳的. 5. 溜出 (slip'd).  
6. 小孩子. 7. 奇怪的舉動. 8. 叫喊 (out'kri). 9. 領頭 (cöl'lēr). 10. 地方.  
11. 掙脫. 12. 爬走 (krēp't).

盤攏在她的頭上。當她跑過去時，他把她抱在臂中，問她是屬於誰的。他深信她一定也是剛來這旅館中走繩索的人之一。她向他很銳敏地，很深刻地看了一眼，便在他臂中溜出，豁也不說的跑開了。

第二次他見到她，〔威廉〕又向她說了。

“不要怕我，小女孩，”他和愛地說道。“你叫什麼名字？”

“他們叫我〔美容〕，”那女孩子說道。

“你多少年紀了？”他問道。

“沒人計算過，”小女孩子答道。

〔威廉〕走開去了；但是他不禁驚訝着這個女孩子，想着她烏黑的眼睛和奇怪的行動。

不久以後有一天，有一種很響的叫喊之聲，在看那走繩索的羣衆中間發出來。〔威廉〕走下去看究竟是什麼事情。他看見那歌舞者的主人用棒在打〔美容〕，他跑過去抓住了那個人的領。

“不要把手觸這女孩！”他大聲喊道。“倘使你再去觸碰她，我們兩人中的一個將永不能離開此地了。”（就是拚一個你死我活的意思）

那人要想掙脫；但是〔威廉〕把他抓得很緊。那孩子爬走了，把她自己躲藏在人羣之中。

"Pay me what her clothes *cost*<sup>1</sup>," cried the rope-dancer at last, "and you may take her."

As soon as all was quiet, Wilhelm went to look for Mignon; for she now belonged to him. But he could not find her, and it was not until the rope-dancers had left the town that she came to him.

"Where have you been?" asked Wilhelm in his kindest *tones*<sup>2</sup>; but the child did not speak.

"You are to live with me now, and you must be a good child," he said.

"I will try," said Mignon gently.

From that time she tried to do all that she could for Wilhelm and his friends. She would let no one wait on him but herself. She was often seen going to a *basin of water*<sup>3</sup> to *wash*<sup>4</sup> from her face the *paint*<sup>5</sup> with which the rope-dancers had *reddened*<sup>6</sup> her cheeks: indeed, she nearly rubbed off the skin in trying to wash away its fine brown *tint*<sup>7</sup>, which she thought was some deep *dye*<sup>8</sup>.

Mignon grew more lovely every day. She never walked up and down the *stairs*<sup>9</sup>, but jumped. She would spring along by the *railing*<sup>10</sup>, and before you knew it, would be sitting quietly above on the *landing*<sup>11</sup>.

To each one she would speak in a different way. To Wilhelm it was with her arms *crossed upon*<sup>12</sup> her

---

1. 價值. 2. 聲調. 3. 水潭. 4. 洗 (wōsh). 5. 顏色. 6. 染紅. 7. 顏色, (tīnt). 8. 染料. 9. 樓梯. 10. 欄杆 (rāl'ling). 11. 梯頂. 12. 橫叉於 (krōs'd).

“付給我她的衣服費，”最後那走繩索的人大聲喊道，“你就可以把她領去。”

當一切都平靜了，〔威廉〕就去找〔美容〕；因為現在她是屬於他的了。但是他找不到她，並且總是找不到她，直至那走繩索的人離開了這城市，她才到他那兒來。

“你在什麼地方啊？”〔威廉〕用他的最溫柔的聲音問道；但是這女孩子不作聲。

“你現今要和我住在一處的了，並且你須得要做個好孩子啦，”他說道。

“我將試試看，”〔美容〕溫順地說道。

從此時起，她努力給〔威廉〕和他的朋友做事情。她不願別人去侍候他，祇是自己照侍着。她時常被人家看見在一個面盆中擦洗去她臉上的脂粉，這脂粉是那些走繩索的人把她的兩頰塗紅的。真的，她幾乎連面皮也擦去了，爲着要洗去那深紫的皮膚色素，她當做很深的脂粉顏色的。

〔美容〕一天一天的長得格外可愛了。她從不在樓梯上走上走下的，祇是跳躍的。她會沿着欄杆旁一跳，在你覺得以前，她已安靜地坐在那梯頂上了。

她向每個人說話有各種的形式。向〔威廉〕說話她把她的手膀交叉在她的

*breast*<sup>1</sup>. Often for a whole day she would not say one word, and yet in waiting upon Wilhelm she never tired.

One night he came home very weary and sad. Mignon was waiting for him. She carried the light before him upstairs. She set the light down upon the table, and in a little while she asked him if she might *dance*<sup>2</sup>.

"It might *ease*<sup>3</sup> your heart a little," she said.

Wilhelm, to please her, told her that she might.

Then she brought a little carpet, and *spread*<sup>4</sup> it upon the *floor*<sup>5</sup>. At each corner she placed a *candle*<sup>6</sup>, and on the carpet she put a number of *eggs*<sup>7</sup>. She arranged the eggs in the form of certain *figures*<sup>8</sup>. When this was done, she called to a man who was waiting with a *violin*<sup>9</sup>. She tied a *band*<sup>10</sup> about her eyes, and then the dancing began.

How *lightly*<sup>11</sup>, quickly, *nimbly*<sup>12</sup>, wonderfully, she moved! She *skipped*<sup>13</sup> so fast among the eggs, she *trod*<sup>14</sup> so closely beside them, that you would have thought she must crash them all. But not one of them did she *touch*<sup>15</sup>. With all kinds of steps she passed among them. Not one of them was moved from its place.

Wilhelm forgot all his *cares*<sup>16</sup>. He watched every motion of the child. He almost forgot who and where he was.

---

1. 胸部 (brës'd). 2. 跳舞. 3. 平靜. 4. 鋪. 5. 地板. 6. 燭. 7. 蛋. 8. 圖形. 9. 梵亞令, 提琴 (vi'ô-lin). 10. 帶. 11. 輕飄. 12. 輕快. 13. 輕跳. 14. 走, 踏 (tröd). 15. 碰着. 16. 事情, 愁悶.

胸前。常常她終日的不說一句話，但是她侍候〔威廉〕却永不感到疲倦。

一天晚上他回家時非常疲乏和憂愁。〔美容〕去伺候着他。上樓時她拿着燈在他前面照着。她把燈放在桌子上，過了一會，她問他，是否她可以跳舞。

“跳舞也許稍會使你的心舒服一些吧，”她說。

〔威廉〕要使她快樂，便告訴她可以跳舞。

於是她拿了一條小地毯，把牠鋪在地板上。在地毯每個角上，她放一枝臘燭，她並且在地毯上放了許多的蛋，她把蛋排列成某種圖形。當這個做好以後，她召了一個人來，拿了一只梵亞令伺候着。她縛着一根帶包起她的眼睛來，於是開始跳舞了。

她跳動得多麼輕飄，敏捷，活潑，而驚人啊！她在許多蛋中間，跳得如此輕快，在牠們旁邊快步如此的靠近，所以你以為她必定要把牠們一齊踏碎了。但是她一個蛋也沒有所碰到。她在牠們之間，用着各種的步法。但是沒有一個從牠的地位上移動的。

〔威廉〕全忘却了他的愁悶了。他注視着這女孩子的一舉一動。他差不多忘却他自己是誰和在什麼地方。



When the dance was ended, Mignon *rolled*<sup>1</sup> the eggs together with her foot into a little *heap*<sup>2</sup>. Not one was left *behind*<sup>3</sup>, not one was *harmed*<sup>4</sup>. Then she took the band from her eyes, and made a little bow.

Wilhelm thanked her for showing him a dance that was so wonderful and pretty. He praised her, *petted*<sup>5</sup> her, and hoped that she had not tired herself too much.

When she had gone from the room, the man with the violin told Wilhelm of the care she had taken to teach him the music of the dance. He told how she had sung it to him over and over again. He told how she had even wished to pay him with her own money for learning to play it for her.

There was yet another way in which Mignon tried to please Wilhelm, and make him *forget*<sup>6</sup> his cares. She sang to him.

The song which he liked best was one whose words he had never heard before. Its music, too, was *strange*<sup>7</sup> to him, and yet it pleased him very much. He asked her to speak the words over and over again. He wrote them down; but the *sweetness*<sup>8</sup> of the *tune*<sup>9</sup> was more delightful than the words. The song began in this way:—

---

1. 滾. 2. 堆. 3. 後面. 4. 損傷. 5. 寵愛. 6. 忘却 (fōr-gōt). 7. 陌生, 不熟 (strān'j). 8. 有趣. 9. 調.

當跳舞完結時，〔美容〕用她的脚把蛋聚成一小堆。沒一個蛋遺下，也沒一個損傷。於是她從她的眼睛上拿去了帶，微微地一鞠躬。

〔威廉〕感謝她表演了這麼驚人而美妙的舞蹈。他稱讚她，撫愛她，希望她不要使自己過于疲乏。

當她從房間中走出去之後，那帶梵亞令的人告訴〔威廉〕她教他這跳舞歌曲的事情。他說，她怎樣再三的唱給他聽。他說她怎樣竟願用她自己的錢給他，爲她學習彈奏。

〔美容〕還有其他的方法，想用以娛樂〔威廉〕，使他忘却他的憂愁。她唱歌給他聽。

他所最喜歡聽的一支歌的歌詞，是他以前所未曾聽到過的。那樂曲也須是他所不曾聽過的，也可使他非常的喜歡。他要求她再三的說那詞句。他把牠們寫了下來；不過那音調的悅耳比詞句更加來得有趣。那支歌詞開首是這樣寫法的：——

“Do you know the land where *citrons*<sup>1</sup>, *lemons*<sup>2</sup>, grow.  
And *oranges*<sup>3</sup> under the green leaves *glow*<sup>4</sup>?”

Once, when she had ended the song, she said again,  
“Do you know the land?”

“It must be Italy,” said Wilhelm. “Have you ever  
been there?”

The child did not answer.

---

1. 香櫞 (sīt'rūnz). 2. 檸檬 (lēm'ūnz). 3. 橘子. 4. 發光

“你知道香櫞，檸檬產生在什麼地方麼，  
還有橘子在綠葉之下呈着紅色哪？”

有一次當她唱完了歌，她又說道，“你知道那地方麼？”

“這個一定是〔意大利〕，”〔威廉〕說道。“你會到過那兒  
麼？”

這女孩子並不答話。

上海呂班路蒲柏坊三民圖書公司發行  
**華英對照標準英文文學讀本**  
**Standard English Classics**

——華英對照詳加註釋——

**莎氏樂府本事** 華英對照紙面精印報紙[平裝本]九角九分  
 華英對照布脊硬面特製[普及本]一元六角  
 華英對照布面金字道林[精裝本]二元五角  
 (原名) Tales From Shakespeare

**天方夜譚** 華英對照紙面精印報紙[平裝本]七角五分  
 華英對照布脊硬面特製[普及本]一元二角  
 華英對照布面金字道林[精裝本]二元二角  
 (原名) Arabian Nights

**魯濱孫飄流記** 華英對照紙面精印報紙[平裝本]九角五分  
 華英對照布脊硬面特製[普及本]一元六角  
 華英對照布面金字道林[精裝本]二元五角  
 (原名) The Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe

**伊爾文見聞雜記** 華英對照紙面精印報紙[平裝本]七角五分  
 華英對照布脊硬面特製[普及本]一元二角  
 華英對照布面金字道林[精裝本]二元二角  
 (原名) W. Irving: Sketch Book

**海外軒渠錄** 華英對照紙面精印報紙[平裝本]七角五分  
 華英對照布脊硬面特製[普及本]一元二角  
 華英對照布面金字道林[精裝本]一元八角  
 (原名) J. Swift: Gulliver's Travels

**古史鈞奇錄** 華英對照紙面精印報紙[平裝本]七角五分  
 華英對照布脊硬面特製[普及本]一元二角  
 華英對照布面金字道林[精裝本]一元八角  
 米色道林精印洋裝華文[註釋本]實價六角  
 (原名) N. Hawthorne: A Wonder Book

**阿狄生文報摺華** 華英對照紙面精印報紙[平裝本]七角五分  
 華英對照布脊硬面特製[普及本]一元二角  
 華英對照布面金字道林[精裝本]一元八角  
 米色道林精印洋裝華文[註釋本]實價六角  
 (原名) The Sir Roger De Covesley Papers

**金銀島** 華英對照紙面精印報紙[平裝本]實洋九角  
 華英對照布脊硬面特製[普及本]一元四角  
 華英對照布面金字道林[精裝本]實洋二元  
 米色道林精印洋裝華文[註釋本]實洋八角  
 (原名) R. L. Stevenson: Treasure Island

**雙城記** 華英對照紙面精印報紙[平裝本]一元六角  
 華英對照布脊硬面特製[普及本]二元二角  
 華英對照布面金字道林[精裝本]二元八角  
 米色道林精印洋裝華文[註釋本]實價六角  
 (原名) A Tale of Two Cities

**撒克遜劫後英雄略** 華英對照紙面精印報紙[平裝本]一元八角  
 華英對照布脊硬面特製[普及本]二元四角  
 華英對照布面金字道林[精裝本]三元二角  
 米色道林精印洋裝華文[註釋本]實價六角  
 (原名) Ivanhoe



# 上海三民圖書公司新出版

華英對照詳細註釋

## 高中英文名人文選

奚識之編譯 周椒青校閱

- (一) 本書選自歐美文集，為萬古不朽之作可供高中教科之用。
- (二) 本書內容分：論說，評論，傳記，序文，游記，演說，尺牘，詩歌，日記等，各種文體俱備。
- (三) 本書每篇有：作者小傳，文字註釋，中文譯文及發習問題。
- (四) 本書華英對照，詳細註釋，讀者自修，亦有無師自通之樂。
- (五) 熟讀此書，勝讀萬卷，保君作文敏捷，能閱讀英文報章。

**實價：**  
 金字布面〔精裝本〕 二元五角  
 布脊硬面〔普及本〕 一元六角  
 紙面精印〔平裝本〕 一元二角  
 道林洋裝〔註釋本〕 九角九分

華英對照英文古文觀止	〔平裝本〕	一元二角
	〔普及本〕	一元六角
	〔精裝本〕	二元五角
華英對照泰西五十軼事	〔平裝本〕	四角五分
	〔普及本〕	七角五分
	〔註釋本〕	五角五分
華英對照泰西三十軼事	〔平裝本〕	五角五分
	〔普及本〕	八角五分
	〔註釋本〕	七角
史聿光著英文基本作文法		實價六角
英文基本作文法問題詳解		實價三角
英文基本造句法		實價三角
英文基本圖解法		實價三角
英文基本翻譯指導		九角九分
華英對照選本莎士比亞樂府本事		實洋五角
周椒青編英語正音課本		實洋二角
英文考試指導		定價三角
英文三民主義問答一百條		實洋三角
劉洪恩校華英合璧孫中山革命潮譯註		定價三角

此書不著作權翻印必究  
中華民國二十四年七月京內政部註冊

華英對照  
原文

泰西五十軼事

譯文註釋

譯註者	奚秦	識瘦	之鷗
印刷者	三明印刷廠		
發行者	上海法租界呂班路 三民圖書公司 蒲柏坊第四十七號		

實價

華英對照紙面精印報紙【平裝本】	四角五分
華英對照布脊硬面特製【普及本】	七角五分
道林精印洋裝紙面華文【註釋本】	五角五分

外埠酌加運費匯費

中華民國二十五年二月再版

*All Rights Reserved*

**FIFTY FAMOUS STORIES RETOLD**

With

Chinese Notes and Translations

By

S. C. HSI

S. A. SHUN

Published by: SAN MIN BOOK Co.

Avenue Dubail, Shanghai.

Published at June, 1935



\$ 0.45